



# Disability Discrimination Act 1995

## 1995 CHAPTER 50

### PART I

#### DISABILITY

#### 1 Meaning of “disability” and “disabled person”.

[<sup>F1</sup>(1) Subject to the provisions of Schedule 1, a person has a disability for the purposes of this Act [<sup>F2</sup>and Part III of the 2005 Order] if he has a physical or mental impairment which has a substantial and long-term adverse effect on his ability to carry out normal day-to-day activities.

(2) In this Act [<sup>F2</sup>and Part III of the 2005 Order] “disabled person” means a person who has a disability.]

#### Textual Amendments

- F1** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317](#), [art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with [arts. 4-25](#), [Schs. 1-16](#)); [S.I. 2011/1066](#), [art. 2\(h\)](#)
- F2** Words in [s. 1](#) inserted (N.I.) (1.9.2005 for certain purposes, otherwise 16.1.2007) by [The Special Educational Needs and Disability \(Northern Ireland\) Order 2005 \(S.I. 2005/1117 \(N.I. 6\)\)](#), [arts. 1\(2\)\(d\)\(3\)\(b\)](#), {48(2)}; [S.R. 2005/336](#), [art. 2](#), [Sch](#) (as amended (16.1.2007) by [S.R. 2007/25](#), [art. 2](#)); [S.R. 2005/337](#), [art. 2](#), [Sch](#).

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C1** [S. 1](#) applied (N.I.) (6.4.2005) by [The Special Educational Needs and Disability \(Northern Ireland\) Order 2005 \(S.I. 2005/1117 \(N.I. 6\)\)](#), [arts. 1](#), [2\(3\)](#)

#### Commencement Information

- I1** [S. 1](#) wholly in force at 30.5.1996; [s. 1](#) not in force at Royal Assent see [s. 70\(3\)](#); [s. 1](#) in force (E.W.S.) at 17.5.1996 by [S.I. 1996/1336](#), [art. 3\(a\)](#); [s. 1](#) in force (N.I.) at 30.5.1996 by [S.R. 1996/219](#), [art. 3\(a\)](#)

---

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

---

## 2 Past disabilities.

- [<sup>F3</sup>(1) The provisions of this Part and Parts II [<sup>F4</sup>, III and VA][<sup>F5</sup> and Part III of the 2005 Order] apply in relation to a person who has had a disability as they apply in relation to a person who has that disability.
- (2) Those provisions are subject to the modifications made by Schedule 2.
- (3) Any regulations or order made under this Act [<sup>F6</sup> or Part III of the 2005 Order] may include provision with respect to persons who have had a disability.
- (4) In any proceedings under Part II [<sup>F7</sup>, III or VA] of this Act [<sup>F8</sup> or Part III of the 2005 Order], the question whether a person had a disability at a particular time (“the relevant time”) shall be determined, for the purposes of this section, as if the provisions of, or made under, this Act [<sup>F8</sup> or Part III of the 2005 Order] in force when the act complained of was done had been in force at the relevant time.
- (5) The relevant time may be a time before the passing of this Act [<sup>F9</sup> or (as the case may be) the making of the 2005 Order].]

### Extent Information

- E1** Following the repeal of this Act for E.W.S. by the Equality Act 2010, this section now extends to N.I. only. Prior to that repeal, different versions of this section had been created for N.I. and E.W.S. respectively to reflect the different amendment history for each jurisdiction. This version is based on the N.I. version as it stood at the date of the repeal. It does not reflect the history of E.W.S. effects prior to the 2010 repeal, which can be found in earlier versions.

### Textual Amendments

- F3** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317](#), [art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with [arts. 4-25](#), [Schs. 1-16](#)); [S.I. 2011/1066](#), [art. 2\(h\)](#)
- F4** Words in [s. 2\(1\)](#) substituted (N.I.) (31.10.2007) by virtue of [The Disability Discrimination \(Northern Ireland\) Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/312 \(N.I. 1\)\)](#), [arts. 1, 19\(1\)](#), [Sch. 1 para. 2\(2\)](#); [S.R. 2007/430](#), [art. 2\(b\)](#)
- F5** Words in [s. 2\(1\)](#) inserted (N.I.) (1.9.2005 for certain purposes, otherwise 16.1.2007) by [The Special Educational Needs and Disability \(Northern Ireland\) Order \(S.I. 2005/1117 \(N.I. 6\)\)](#), [arts. 1, {48\(3\) \(a\)}](#); [S.R. 2005/336](#), [art. 2](#), [Sch.](#) (as amended (16.1.2007) by [S.R. 2007/25](#), [art. 2](#)); [S.R. 2005/337](#), [art. 2](#), [Sch.](#)
- F6** Words in [s. 2\(3\)](#) inserted (N.I.) (1.9.2005 for certain purposes, otherwise 16.1.2007) by [The Special Educational Needs and Disability \(Northern Ireland\) Order \(S.I. 2005/1117 \(N.I. 6\)\)](#), [arts. 1, {48\(3\) \(b\)}](#); [S.R. 2005/336](#), [art. 2](#), [Sch.](#) (as amended (16.1.2007) by [S.R. 2007/25](#), [art. 2](#)); [S.R. 2005/337](#), [art. 2](#), [Sch.](#)
- F7** Words in [s. 2\(4\)](#) substituted (N.I.) (31.10.2007) by [The Disability Discrimination \(Northern Ireland\) Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/312 \(N.I. 1\)\)](#), [arts. 1, 19\(1\)](#), [Sch. 1 para. 2\(3\)](#); [S.R. 2007/430](#), [art. 2\(b\)](#)
- F8** Words in [s. 2\(4\)](#) inserted (N.I.) (1.9.2005 for certain purposes, otherwise 16.1.2007) by [The Special Educational Needs and Disability \(Northern Ireland\) Order \(S.I. 2005/1117 \(N.I. 6\)\)](#), [arts. 1, {48\(3\) \(c\)}](#); [S.R. 2005/336](#), [art. 2](#), [Sch.](#) (as amended (16.1.2007) by [S.R. 2007/25](#), [art. 2](#)); [S.R. 2005/337](#), [art. 2](#), [Sch.](#)
- F9** Words in [s. 2\(5\)](#) inserted (N.I.) (1.9.2005 for certain purposes, otherwise 16.1.2007) by [The Special Educational Needs and Disability \(Northern Ireland\) Order \(S.I. 2005/1117 \(N.I. 6\)\)](#), [arts. 1, {48\(3\) \(d\)}](#); [S.R. 2005/336](#), [art. 2](#), [Sch.](#) (as amended (16.1.2007) by [S.R. 2007/25](#), [art. 2](#)); [S.R. 2005/337](#), [art. 2](#), [Sch.](#)

---

*Status:* This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)

---

### Commencement Information

- I2** S. 2 wholly in force at 30.5.1996; s. 2 not in force at Royal Assent see. s. 70(3); s. 2 in force (E.W.S.) at 17.5.1996 by S.I. 1996/1336, art. 3(b); s. 2 in force (N.I.) at 30.5.1996 by S.R. 1996/219, art. 3(b)

## 3 Guidance.

- [<sup>F10</sup>[<sup>F11</sup>(A1) The Office may issue guidance about matters to be taken into account in determining whether a person is a disabled person.]
- (1) [<sup>F12</sup>Without prejudice to the generality of subsection (A1), the Office may, in particular,] issue guidance about the matters to be taken into account in determining—
- (a) whether an impairment has a substantial adverse effect on a person's ability to carry out normal day-to-day activities; or
- (b) whether such an impairment has a long-term effect.
- (2) [<sup>F13</sup>Without prejudice to the generality of subsection (A1), guidance about the matters mentioned in subsection (1)] may, among other things, give examples of—
- (a) effects which it would be reasonable, in relation to particular activities, to regard for purposes of this Act as substantial adverse effects;
- (b) effects which it would not be reasonable, in relation to particular activities, to regard for such purposes as substantial adverse effects;
- (c) substantial adverse effects which it would be reasonable to regard, for such purposes, as long-term;
- (d) substantial adverse effects which it would not be reasonable to regard, for such purposes, as long-term.
- (3) A tribunal or court determining, for any purpose of this Act [<sup>F14</sup>or Part III of the 2005 Order], whether [<sup>F15</sup>a person is a disabled person], shall take into account any guidance which appears to it to be relevant.
- [<sup>F16</sup>(4) In preparing a draft of any guidance, the Department shall consult such persons as it considers appropriate.
- (5) Where the Department proposes to issue any guidance, the Department shall publish a draft of it, consider any representations that are made to the Department about the draft and, if the Department thinks it appropriate, modify its proposals in the light of any of those representations.
- (6) If the Department decides to proceed with any proposed guidance, the Department shall lay a draft of it before the Assembly.
- (7) If, within the statutory period, the Assembly resolves not to approve the draft, the Department shall take no further steps in relation to the proposed guidance.
- (8) If no such resolution is made within the statutory period, the Department shall issue the guidance in the form of its draft.
- (9) The guidance shall come into force on such date as the Department may by order appoint.
- (10) Subsection (7) does not prevent a new draft of the proposed guidance being laid before the Assembly.
- (11) The Department may—

---

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (a) from time to time revise the whole or any part of any guidance and re-issue it ;
- (b) by order revoke any guidance.

(12) In this section—

“the Department” means the Department of Economic Development;  
“guidance” means guidance issued by the Department under this section and includes guidance which has been revised and re-issued;  
“statutory period” has the meaning assigned to it by section 41(2) of the Interpretation Act (Northern Ireland) 1954.]]

### Extent Information

- E2** Following the repeal of this Act for E.W.S. by the Equality Act 2010, this section now extends to N.I. only. Prior to that repeal, different versions of this section had been created for N.I. and E.W.S. respectively to reflect the different amendment history for each jurisdiction. This version is based on the N.I. version as it stood at the date of the repeal. It incorporates the N.I. modifications set out in Sch. 8. It does not reflect the history of E.W.S. effects prior to the 2010 repeal, which can be found in earlier versions.

### Textual Amendments

- F10** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317](#), [art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); [S.I. 2011/1066](#), [art. 2\(h\)](#)
- F11** [S. 3\(A1\)](#) inserted (N.I.) (3.7.2006) by [The Disability Discrimination \(Northern Ireland\) Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/312 \(N.I. 1\)\)](#), arts. 1, 19(1), [Sch. 1 para. 3\(2\)](#); [S.R. 2006/289](#), [art. 2\(1\)\(b\)](#)
- F12** Words in [s. 3\(1\)](#) substituted (N.I.) (3.7.2006) by [The Disability Discrimination \(Northern Ireland\) Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/312 \(N.I. 1\)\)](#), arts. 1, 19(1), [Sch. 1 para. 3\(3\)](#); [S.R. 2006/289](#), [art. 2\(1\)\(b\)](#)
- F13** Words in [s. 3\(2\)](#) substituted (N.I.) (3.7.2006) by [The Disability Discrimination \(Northern Ireland\) Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/312 \(N.I. 1\)\)](#), arts. 1, 19(1), [Sch. 1 para. 3\(4\)](#); [S.R. 2006/289](#), [art. 2\(1\)\(b\)](#)
- F14** Words in [s. 3\(3\)](#) inserted (N.I.) (1.9.2005 for certain purposes, otherwise 16.1.2007) by [The Special Educational Needs and Disability \(Northern Ireland\) Order \(S.I. 2005/1117 \(N.I. 6\)\)](#), arts. 1(2)(d) (3)(b), {48(4)}; [S.R. 2005/336](#), [art. 2](#), [Sch.](#) (as amended (16.1.2007) by [S.R. 2007/25](#), [art. 2](#)); [S.R. 2005/337](#), [art. 2](#), [Sch.](#)
- F15** Words in [s. 3\(3\)](#) substituted (N.I.) (31.10.2007) by [The Disability Discrimination \(Northern Ireland\) Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/312 \(N.I. 1\)\)](#), arts. 1, 19(1), [Sch. 1 para. 3\(5\)](#); [S.R. 2007/430](#), [art. 2\(c\)](#)
- F16** [S. 3\(4\)-\(12\)](#) substituted (N.I.) by virtue of [s. 70\(6\)](#), [Sch. 8 para. 2\(2\)](#) of this Act

### Commencement Information

- I3** [S. 3](#) wholly in force at 30.5.1996; [s. 3](#) not in force at Royal Assent see. [s. 70\(3\)](#); [s. 3](#) in force (E.W.S.) at 17.5.1996 by [S.I. 1996/1336](#), [art. 3\(c\)](#); [s. 3](#) in force (N.I.) at 30.5.1996 by [S.R. 1996/219](#), [art. 3\(c\)](#)

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

## PART II

### [<sup>F17</sup>THE EMPLOYMENT FIELD][<sup>F18</sup> AND DISTRICT COUNCILS][<sup>F19</sup> AND MEMBERS OF LOCALLY-ELECTABLE AUTHORITIES]

#### Textual Amendments

- F17** Pt. 2: heading "THE EMPLOYMENT FIELD" substituted (E.W.S.) for "EMPLOYMENT" (3.7.2003 for certain purposes and 1.10.2004 otherwise) by The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 (Amendment) Regulations (S.I. 2003/1673), regs. 1(2)(3), {4(1)} and same heading substituted (N.I.) (21.2.2004 for certain purposes and 1.10.2004 otherwise) by S.R. 2004/55, regs. 1(2)(3), 4(1)
- F18** Pt. II heading: words inserted (N.I.) (31.12.2007) by The Disability Discrimination (Northern Ireland) Order ( S.I. 2006/312 (N.I. 1)), arts. 1, 19(1), {Sch. 1 para. 4}; S.R. 2007/466, art. 2(2)(I)
- F19** Pt 2 heading: words inserted (E.W.S.) (5.12.2005) by Disability Discrimination Act 2005 (c. 13), ss. 19(1), 20(3)-(6), Sch. 1 para. 4; S.I 2005/2774, {art. 3(j)}

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C2** Pt. II applied (7.10.2013) by Crime and Courts Act 2013 (c. 22), s. 61(2), Sch. 4 para. 4(1)(2)(b); S.I. 2013/1682, art. 3(k)

### [<sup>F20</sup>Meaning of “discrimination” and “harassment”]

#### Textual Amendments

- F20** Ss. 3A, 3B and cross-heading inserted (E.W.S.) (3.7.2003 for certain purposes and 1.10.2004 otherwise) by The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 (Amendment) Regulations (S.I. 2003/1673), regs. 1(2)(3), {4(2)} and said sections and cross-heading inserted (N.I.) (21.2.2004 for certain purposes and 1.10.2004 otherwise) by the Disability Discrimination Act (Amendment) Regulations (Northern Ireland) (S.R. 2004/55), regs. 1(2)(3), {4(2)}

## 3A Meaning of “discrimination”

[<sup>F21</sup>

- (1) For the purposes of this Part, a person discriminates against a disabled person if—
  - (a) for a reason which relates to the disabled person’s disability, he treats him less favourably than he treats or would treat others to whom that reason does not or would not apply, and
  - (b) he cannot show that the treatment in question is justified.
- (2) For the purposes of this Part, a person also discriminates against a disabled person if he fails to comply with a duty to make reasonable adjustments imposed on him in relation to the disabled person.
- (3) Treatment is justified for the purposes of subsection (1)(b) if, but only if, the reason for it is both material to the circumstances of the particular case and substantial.
- (4) But treatment of a disabled person cannot be justified under subsection (3) if it amounts to direct discrimination falling within subsection (5).

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for  
 the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

- (5) A person directly discriminates against a disabled person if, on the ground of the disabled person's disability, he treats the disabled person less favourably than he treats or would treat a person not having that particular disability whose relevant circumstances, including his abilities, are the same as, or not materially different from, those of the disabled person.
- (6) If, in a case falling within subsection (1), a person is under a duty to make reasonable adjustments in relation to a disabled person but fails to comply with that duty, his treatment of that person cannot be justified under subsection (3) unless it would have been justified even if he had complied with that duty.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F21** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279, Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279, art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317, art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); [S.I. 2011/1066, art. 2\(h\)](#)

### 3B Meaning of “harassment”

[<sup>F22</sup>

- (1) For the purposes of this Part, a person subjects a disabled person to harassment where, for a reason which relates to the disabled person's disability, he engages in unwanted conduct which has the purpose or effect of—
- (a) violating the disabled person's dignity, or
  - (b) creating an intimidating, hostile, degrading, humiliating or offensive environment for him.
- (2) Conduct shall be regarded as having the effect referred to in paragraph (a) or (b) of subsection (1) only if, having regard to all the circumstances, including in particular the perception of the disabled person, it should reasonably be considered as having that effect.]]

#### Textual Amendments

**F22** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279, Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279, art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317, art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); [S.I. 2011/1066, art. 2\(h\)](#)

[<sup>F23</sup>Employment]

#### Textual Amendments

**F23** [Ss. 4-4F](#) and cross-headings substituted for ss. 4-6 and preceding cross-heading (E.W.S.) (3.7.2003 for certain purposes and 1.10.2004 otherwise) by [The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 \(Amendment\) Regulations 2003 \(S.I. 2003/1673\)](#), regs. 1(2)(3), 5

---

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)

---

#### [<sup>F24</sup>4 Discrimination against applicants and employees.

- [<sup>F25</sup>(1) It is unlawful for an employer to discriminate against a disabled person –
- (a) in the arrangements which he makes for the purpose of determining to whom he should offer employment;
  - (b) in the terms on which he offers that person employment; or
  - (c) by refusing to offer, or deliberately not offering, him employment.
- (2) It is unlawful for an employer to discriminate against a disabled person whom he employs –
- (a) in the terms of employment which he affords him;
  - (b) in the opportunities which he affords him for promotion, a transfer, training or receiving any other benefit;
  - (c) by refusing to afford him, or deliberately not affording him, any such opportunity; or
  - (d) by dismissing him, or subjecting him to any other detriment.
- (3) It is also unlawful for an employer, in relation to employment by him, to subject to harassment –
- (a) a disabled person whom he employs; or
  - (b) a disabled person who has applied to him for employment.
- (4) Subsection (2) does not apply to benefits of any description if the employer is concerned with the provision (whether or not for payment) of benefits of that description to the public, or to a section of the public which includes the employee in question, unless –
- (a) that provision differs in a material respect from the provision of the benefits by the employer to his employees;
  - (b) the provision of the benefits to the employee in question is regulated by his contract of employment; or
  - (c) the benefits relate to training.
- (5) The reference in subsection (2)(d) to the dismissal of a person includes a reference –
- (a) to the termination of that person's employment by the expiration of any period (including a period expiring by reference to an event or circumstance), not being a termination immediately after which the employment is renewed on the same terms; and
  - (b) to the termination of that person's employment by any act of his (including the giving of notice) in circumstances such that he is entitled to terminate it without notice by reason of the conduct of the employer.
- (6) This section applies only in relation to employment at an establishment in Northern Ireland.]]

#### Extent Information

**E3** Following the repeal of this Act for E.W.S. by the Equality Act 2010, this section now extends to N.I. only. Prior to that repeal, different versions of this section had been created for N.I. and E.W.S. respectively to reflect the different amendment history for each jurisdiction. This version is based on the N.I. version as it stood at the date of the repeal. It does not reflect the history of E.W.S. effects prior to the 2010 repeal, which can be found in earlier versions.

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for  
 the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

### Textual Amendments

- F24** Ss. 4-4K and cross-headings substituted for s. 4 (N.I.) (21.2.2004 for certain purposes and 1.10.2004 otherwise) by [The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 \(Amendment\) Regulations \(Northern Ireland\) 2004 \(S.R. 2004/55\)](#), regs. 1(2)(3), **5**
- F25** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279](#), **Sch. 2**) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279](#), **art. 16**); [S.I. 2010/2317](#), **art. 2(15)(f)** (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); [S.I. 2011/1066](#), **art. 2(h)**

### [<sup>F26</sup>4A Employers: duty to make adjustments **E+W+S**

<sup>F27</sup> .....

### Extent Information

- E4** This section extends to England and Wales and Scotland only until 1.10.2010; a separate s. 4A exists for Northern Ireland only from 21.2.2004 .

### Textual Amendments

- F26** Ss. 4-4F and cross-headings substituted for ss. 4-6 (E.W.S) (3.7.2003 for certain purposes and 1.10.2004 otherwise) by [The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 \(Amendment\) Regulations 2003 \(S.I. 2003/1673\)](#), regs. 1(2)(3), **5**
- F27** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279](#), **Sch. 2**) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279](#), **art. 16**); [S.I. 2010/2317](#), **art. 2(15)(f)** (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); [S.I. 2011/1066](#), **art. 2(h)**

### [<sup>F474</sup>4A Employers: duty to make adjustments **N.I.**

- (1) Where –
- (a) a provision, criterion or practice applied by or on behalf of an employer, or
  - (b) any physical feature of premises occupied by the employer,
- places the disabled person concerned at a substantial disadvantage in comparison with persons who are not disabled, it is the duty of the employer to take such steps as it is reasonable, in all the circumstances of the case, for him to have to take in order to prevent the provision, criterion or practice, or feature, having that effect.
- (2) In subsection (1), “the disabled person concerned” means –
- (a) in the case of a provision, criterion or practice for determining to whom employment should be offered, any disabled person who is, or has notified the employer that he may be, an applicant for that employment;
  - (b) in any other case, a disabled person who is –
    - (i) an applicant for the employment concerned, or
    - (ii) an employee of the employer concerned.
- (3) Nothing in this section imposes any duty on an employer in relation to a disabled person if the employer does not know, and could not reasonably be expected to know –
- (a) in the case of an applicant or potential applicant, that the disabled person concerned is, or may be, an applicant for the employment; or

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

(b) in any case, that that person has a disability and is likely to be affected in the way mentioned in subsection (1).]

**Extent Information**

**E129** This section extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate s. 4A exists for England, Wales and Scotland only until 1.10.2010.

**Textual Amendments**

**F474** [Ss. 4-4K](#) and cross-headings substituted for s. 4 (N.I.) (21.2.2004 for certain purposes and 1.10.2004 otherwise) by The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 (Amendment) Regulations (Northern Ireland) 2004, regs. 1(2)(3), {5(1)}

**F285 Meaning of “discrimination”**

F29

**Textual Amendments**

**F28** [Ss. 4-4F](#) and cross-headings substituted for ss. 4-6 (E.W.S) (3.7.2003 for certain purposes and 1.10.2004 otherwise) by [The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 \(Amendment\) Regulations 2003 \(S.I. 2003/1673\)](#), regs. 1(2)(3), **5(2)**

**F29** [S. 5](#) repealed (N.I.) (21.2.2004 for certain purposes, otherwise 1.10.2004) by [The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 \(Amendment\) Regulations \(Northern Ireland\) 2004 \(S.R. 2004/55\)](#), regs. 1(2)(3), **5**

**F306 Duty of employer to make adjustments.**

F31

**Textual Amendments**

**F30** [Ss. 4-4F](#) and cross-headings substituted for ss. 4-6 (E.W.S) (3.7.2003 for certain purposes and 1.10.2004 otherwise) by [The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 \(Amendment\) Regulations 2003 \(S.I. 2003/1673\)](#), regs. 1(2)(3), **5(2)**

**F31** [S. 6](#) repealed (N.I.) (21.2.2004 for certain purposes and 1.10.2004 otherwise) by [The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 \(Amendment\) Regulations \(Northern Ireland\) 2004 \(S.R. 2004/55\)](#), regs. 1(2)(3), **5(2)**

**7 Exemption for small businesses.**

F32

**Textual Amendments**

**F32** [S. 7](#) omitted (E.W.S.) (3.7.2003 for certain purposes and 1.10.2004 otherwise) by virtue of [The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 \(Amendment\) Regulations \(S.I. 2003/1673\)](#), regs. 1(2)(3), {7} and [s. 7](#) repealed (N.I.) (21.2.2004 for certain purposes and 1.10.2004 otherwise) by [the Disability Discrimination Act \(Amendment\) Regulations \(Northern Ireland\) \(S.R. 2004/55\)](#), regs. 1(2)(3), {7}

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for  
 the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

<sup>F33</sup><sup>F34</sup> *Contract workers*]

**Textual Amendments**

- F33** Ss. 4-4K and cross-headings substituted for s. 4 and preceding cross-heading (N.I.) (21.2.2004 for certain purposes and 1.10.2004 otherwise) by [The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 \(Amendment\) Regulations \(Northern Ireland\) 2004 \(S.R. 2004/55\)](#), regs. 1(2)(3), **5(1)**
- F34** Ss. 4-4F and cross-headings substituted for ss. 4-6 and preceding cross-heading (E.W.S.) (3.7.2003 for certain purposes and 1.10.2004 otherwise) by [The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 \(Amendment\) Regulations 2003 \(S.I. 2003/1673\)](#), regs. 1(2)(3), **5(1)**

<sup>F35</sup> **4B Contract workers** **E+W+S**

<sup>F36</sup> .....]

**Extent Information**

- E5** This section extends to England, Wales and Scotland only until 1.10.2010; a separate s. 4B exists for Northern Ireland only from 21.2.2004.

**Textual Amendments**

- F35** Ss. 4-4F and cross-headings substituted (E.W.S.) for ss. 4-6 and preceding cross-heading (3.7.2003 for certain purposes and 1.10.2004 otherwise) by [The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 \(Amendment\) Regulations 2003 \(S.I. 2003/1673\)](#), regs. 1(2)(3), **5(1)**
- F36** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279](#), **Sch. 2**) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279](#), **art. 16**); [S.I. 2010/2317](#), **art. 2(15)(f)** (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); [S.I. 2011/1066](#), **art. 2(h)**

<sup>F475</sup> **4B Contract workers** **N.I.**

- (1) It is unlawful for a principal, in relation to contract work, to discriminate against a disabled person who is a contract worker (a “disabled contract worker”) –
  - (a) in the terms on which he allows him to do that work;
  - (b) by not allowing him to do it or continue to do it;
  - (c) in the way he affords him access to any benefits or by refusing or deliberately omitting to afford him access to them; or
  - (d) by subjecting him to any other detriment.
- (2) It is also unlawful for a principal, in relation to contract work, to subject a disabled contract worker to harassment.
- (3) Subsection (1) does not apply to benefits of any description if the principal is concerned with the provision (whether or not for payment) of benefits of that description to the public, or to a section of the public which includes the contract worker in question, unless that provision differs in a material respect from the provision of the benefits by the principal to contract workers.
- (4) This subsection applies to a disabled contract worker where, by virtue of –
  - (a) a provision, criterion or practice applied by or on behalf of all or most of the principals to whom he is or might be supplied, or

---

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (b) a physical feature of premises occupied by such persons, he is likely, on each occasion when he is supplied to a principal to do contract work, to be placed at a substantial disadvantage in comparison with persons who are not disabled which is the same or similar in each case.
- (5) Where subsection (4) applies to a disabled contract worker, his employer must take such steps as he would have to take under section 4A if the provision, criterion or practice were applied by him or on his behalf or (as the case may be) if the premises were occupied by him.
- (6) Section 4A applies to any principal, in relation to contract work, as if he were, or would be, the employer of the disabled contract worker and as if any contract worker supplied to do work for him were an employee of his.
- (7) However, for the purposes of section 4A as applied by subsection (6), a principal is not required to take a step in relation to a disabled contract worker if under that section the disabled contract worker's employer is required to take the step in relation to him.
- (8) This section applies only in relation to contract work done at an establishment in Northern Ireland (the provisions of section 68 about the meaning of "employment at an establishment in Northern Ireland" applying for the purposes of this subsection with the appropriate modifications).
- (9) In this section –  
 "principal" means a person ("A") who makes work available for doing by individuals who are employed by another person who supplies them under a contract made with A;  
 "contract work" means work so made available; and  
 "contract worker" means any individual who is supplied to the principal under such a contract.]

---

#### Extent Information

**E130** This section extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate s. 4B exists for England, Wales and Scotland only until 1.10.2010.

---

#### Textual Amendments

**F475** Ss. 4-4K and cross-headings substituted for s. 4 (N.I.) (21.2.2004 for certain purposes and 1.10.2004 otherwise) by [The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 \(Amendment\) Regulations \(Northern Ireland\) 2004 \(S.R. 2004/55\)](#), regs. 1(2)(3), **5(1)**

*F33* [*F34* Office-holders]

[*F34* **4C** Office-holders: introductory **E+W+S**

*F37* .....]

---

#### Extent Information

**E6** This section extended to England, Wales and Scotland only until 1.10.2010 ; a separate s. 4C exists for Northern Ireland only from 21.2.2004

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for  
 the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

### Textual Amendments

**F37** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279, Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279, art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317, art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); [S.I. 2011/1066, art. 2\(h\)](#)

### [<sup>F476</sup>4C Office-holders: introductory **N.I.**

- (1) Subject to subsection (5), sections 4D and 4E apply to an office or post if –
  - (a) no relevant provision of this Part applies in relation to an appointment to the office or post; and
  - (b) one or more of the conditions specified in subsection (3) is satisfied.
- (2) The following are relevant provisions of this Part for the purposes of subsection (1)(a): section 4, section 4B, section 6A, section 7A [<sup>F477</sup>, section 14C and section 15B(3)(b)].
- (3) The conditions specified in this subsection are that –
  - (a) the office or post is one to which persons are appointed to discharge functions personally under the direction of another person, and in respect of which they are entitled to remuneration;
  - (b) the office or post is one to which appointments are made by a Minister of the Crown, a Northern Ireland Minister or a government department;
  - (c) the office or post is one to which appointments are made on the recommendation of, or subject to the approval of, a body or person referred to in paragraph (b) or the Assembly.
- (4) For the purposes of subsection (3)(a) the holder of an office or post –
  - (a) is to be regarded as discharging his functions under the direction of another person if that other person is entitled to direct him as to when and where he discharges those functions;
  - (b) is not to be regarded as entitled to remuneration merely because he is entitled to payments –
    - (i) in respect of expenses incurred by him in carrying out the functions of the office or post, or
    - (ii) by way of compensation for the loss of income or benefits he would or might have received from any person had he not been carrying out the functions of the office or post.
- (5) Sections 4D and 4E do not apply to –
  - (a) any office of the House of Commons held by a member of it;
  - (b) a life peerage within the meaning of the Life Peerages Act 1958 <sup>F478</sup>, or any office of the House of Lords held by a member of it;
  - (c) any office mentioned in Schedule 2 (Ministerial offices) to the House of Commons Disqualification Act 1975;
  - (d) any office of the Assembly held by a member of it;
  - (e) any office of a district council held by a member of it; or
  - (f) any office of a political party.]

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

### Extent Information

**E131** This section extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate s. 4C existed for England, Wales and Scotland only until 1.10.2010.

### Textual Amendments

**F476** Ss. 4-4K and cross-headings substituted for s. 4 and preceding cross-heading (N.I.) (21.2.2004 for certain purposes and 1.10.2004 otherwise) by [The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 \(Amendment\) Regulations \(Northern Ireland\) 2004](#) (S.R. 2004/55), regs. 1(2)(3), **5(1)**

**F477** Words in s. 4C(2) substituted (N.I.) (31.12.2007) by The Disability Discrimination (Northern Ireland) Order ( [S.I. 2006/312 \(N.I. 1\)](#)), arts. 1, 19(1), {Sch. 1 para. 5}; [S.R. 2007/466](#), **art. 2(2)(l)**

**F478** 1958 c. 21

## [<sup>F34</sup> 4D Office-holders: discrimination and harassment **E+W+S**

<sup>F38</sup> .....

### Extent Information

**E7** This section extended to England, Wales and Scotland only until 1.10.2010 ; a separate s. 4D exists for Northern Ireland only from 21.2.2004

### Textual Amendments

**F38** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279](#), **Sch. 2**) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279](#), **art. 16**); [S.I. 2010/2317](#), **art. 2(15)(f)** (with [arts. 4-25](#), [Schs. 1-16](#)); [S.I. 2011/1066](#), **art. 2(h)**

## [<sup>F476</sup> 4D Office-holders: discrimination and harassment **N.I.**

- (1) It is unlawful for a relevant person, in relation to an appointment to an office or post to which this section applies, to discriminate against a disabled person –
  - (a) in the arrangements which he makes for the purpose of determining who should be offered the appointment;
  - (b) in the terms on which he offers him the appointment; or
  - (c) by refusing to offer him the appointment.
- (2) It is unlawful for a relevant person, in relation to an appointment to an office or post to which this section applies and which satisfies the condition set out in section 4C(3)(c), to discriminate against a disabled person –
  - (a) in the arrangements which he makes for the purpose of determining who should be recommended or approved in relation to the appointment; or
  - (b) in making or refusing to make a recommendation, or giving or refusing to give an approval, in relation to the appointment.
- (3) It is unlawful for a relevant person, in relation to a disabled person who has been appointed to an office or post to which this section applies, to discriminate against him –
  - (a) in the terms of the appointment;

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for  
 the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) in the opportunities which he affords him for promotion, a transfer, training or receiving any other benefit, or by refusing to afford him any such opportunity;
  - (c) by terminating the appointment; or
  - (d) by subjecting him to any other detriment in relation to the appointment.
- (4) It is also unlawful for a relevant person, in relation to an office or post to which this section applies, to subject to harassment a disabled person –
- (a) who has been appointed to the office or post;
  - (b) who is seeking or being considered for appointment to the office or post; or
  - (c) who is seeking or being considered for a recommendation or approval in relation to an appointment to an office or post satisfying the condition set out in section 4C(3)(c).
- (5) Subsection (3) does not apply to benefits of any description if the relevant person is concerned with the provision (for payment or not) of benefits of that description to the public, or a section of the public to which the disabled person belongs, unless –
- (a) that provision differs in a material respect from the provision of the benefits to persons appointed to offices or posts which are the same as, or not materially different from, that to which the disabled person has been appointed;
  - (b) the provision of the benefits to the person appointed is regulated by the terms and conditions of his appointment; or
  - (c) the benefits relate to training.
- (6) In subsection (3)(c) the reference to the termination of the appointment includes a reference –
- (a) to the termination of the appointment by the expiration of any period (including a period expiring by reference to an event or circumstance), not being a termination immediately after which the appointment is renewed on the same terms and conditions; and
  - (b) to the termination of the appointment by any act of the person appointed (including the giving of notice) in circumstances such that he is entitled to terminate the appointment by reason of the conduct of the relevant person.
- (7) In this section –
- (a) references to making a recommendation include references to making a negative recommendation; and
  - (b) references to refusal include references to deliberate omission.]

#### **Extent Information**

**E132** This section extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate s. 4D existed for England, Wales and Scotland only until 1.10.2010.

#### **Textual Amendments**

**F476** [Ss. 4-4K](#) and cross-headings substituted for s. 4 and preceding cross-heading (N.I.) (21.2.2004 for certain purposes and 1.10.2004 otherwise) by [The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 \(Amendment\) Regulations \(Northern Ireland\) 2004 \(S.R. 2004/55\)](#), regs. 1(2)(3), **5(1)**

[<sup>F34</sup>**4E** **Office-holders: duty to make adjustments** **E+W+S**

<sup>F39</sup> .....]

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)

### Extent Information

**E8** This section extended to England, Wales and Scotland only until 1.10.2010 ; a separate s. 4E exists for Northern Ireland only from 21.2.2004

### Textual Amendments

**F39** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279, Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279, art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317, art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with [arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16](#)); [S.I. 2011/1066, art. 2\(h\)](#)

## [<sup>F476</sup> 4E Office-holders: duty to make adjustments **N.I.**

(1) Where –

- (a) a provision, criterion or practice applied by or on behalf of a relevant person, or
- (b) any physical feature of premises –
  - (i) under the control of a relevant person, and
  - (ii) at or from which the functions of an office or post to which this section applies are performed,

places the disabled person concerned at a substantial disadvantage in comparison with persons who are not disabled, it is the duty of the relevant person to take such steps as it is reasonable, in all the circumstances of the case, for him to have to take in order to prevent the provision, criterion or practice, or feature, having that effect.

(2) In this section, “the disabled person concerned” means –

- (a) in the case of a provision, criterion or practice for determining who should be appointed to, or recommended or approved in relation to, an office or post to which this section applies, any disabled person who –
  - (i) is, or has notified the relevant person that he may be, seeking appointment to, or (as the case may be) seeking a recommendation or approval in relation to, that office or post, or
  - (ii) is being considered for appointment to, or (as the case may be) for a recommendation or approval in relation to, that office or post;
- (b) in any other case, a disabled person –
  - (i) who is seeking or being considered for appointment to, or a recommendation or approval in relation to, the office or post concerned, or
  - (ii) who has been appointed to the office or post concerned.

(3) Nothing in this section imposes any duty on the relevant person in relation to a disabled person if the relevant person does not know, and could not reasonably be expected to know –

- (a) in the case of a person who is being considered for, or is or may be seeking, appointment to, or a recommendation or approval in relation to, an office or post, that the disabled person concerned –
  - (i) is, or may be, seeking appointment to, or (as the case may be) seeking a recommendation or approval in relation to, that office or post, or

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for  
 the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

- (ii) is being considered for appointment to, or (as the case may be) for a  
 recommendation or approval in relation to, that office or post; or
- (b) in any case, that that person has a disability and is likely to be affected in the  
 way mentioned in subsection (1).]

#### Extent Information

**E133** This section extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate s. 4E existed for England, Wales and  
 Scotland only until 1.10.2010.

#### Textual Amendments

**F476** [Ss. 4-4K](#) and cross-headings substituted for s. 4 and preceding cross-heading (N.I.) (21.2.2004 for  
 certain purposes and 1.10.2004 otherwise) by [The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 \(Amendment\)  
 Regulations \(Northern Ireland\) 2004 \(S.R. 2004/55\)](#), regs. 1(2)(3), **5(1)**

#### [<sup>F34</sup>4F Office-holders: supplementary **E+W+S**

<sup>F40</sup> .....

#### Extent Information

**E9** This section extended to England, Wales and Scotland only until 1.10.2010 ; a separate s. 4F exists for  
 Northern Ireland only from 21.2.2004

#### Textual Amendments

**F40** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not  
 already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I.  
 2010/2279](#), **Sch. 2**) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279](#),  
**art. 16**); [S.I. 2010/2317](#), **art. 2(15)(f)** (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); [S.I. 2011/1066](#), **art. 2(h)**

#### [<sup>F476</sup>4F Office-holders: supplementary **N.I.**

- (1) In sections 4C to 4E, appointment to an office or post does not include election to an  
 office or post.
- (2) In sections 4D and 4E, “relevant person” means –
- (a) in a case relating to an appointment to an office or post, the person with power  
 to make that appointment;
  - (b) in a case relating to the making of a recommendation or the giving of an  
 approval in relation to an appointment, a person or body referred to in  
 section 4C(3)(b) with power to make that recommendation or (as the case may  
 be) to give that approval;
  - (c) in a case relating to a term of an appointment, the person with power to  
 determine that term;
  - (d) in a case relating to a working condition afforded in relation to an appointment  
 –
    - (i) the person with power to determine that working condition; or
    - (ii) where there is no such person, the person with power to make the  
 appointment;

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

- (e) in a case relating to the termination of an appointment, the person with power to terminate the appointment;
  - (f) in a case relating to the subjection of a disabled person to any other detriment or to harassment, any person or body falling within one or more of paragraphs (a) to (e) in relation to such cases as are there mentioned.
- (3) In subsection (2)(d), “working condition” includes –
- (a) any opportunity for promotion, a transfer, training or receiving any other benefit; and
  - (b) any physical feature of premises at or from which the functions of an office or post are performed.]

**Extent Information**

**E134** This section extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate s. 4F existed for England, Wales and Scotland only until 1.10.2010.

**Textual Amendments**

**F476** Ss. 4-4K and cross-headings substituted for s. 4 and preceding cross-heading (N.I.) (21.2.2004 for certain purposes and 1.10.2004 otherwise) by [The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 \(Amendment\) Regulations \(Northern Ireland\) 2004 \(S.R. 2004/55\)](#), regs. 1(2)(3), **5(1)**

<sup>F33</sup><sup>F34</sup> *Occupational pension schemes*]

[<sup>F41</sup>**4G Occupational pension schemes: non-discrimination rule** **E+W+S**

<sup>F42</sup> .....]

**Extent Information**

**E10** This section extended to England, Wales and Scotland only; a separate s. 4G exists for Northern Ireland only.

**Textual Amendments**

**F41** Ss. 4G-4K and cross-heading inserted (E.W.S.) (1.12.2003 for certain purposes, otherwise 1.10.2004) by [The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 \(Pensions\) Regulations 2003 \(S.I. 2003/2770\)](#), **regs. 1(2)(3){3}**

**F42** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279](#), **Sch. 2**) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279](#), **art. 16**); [S.I. 2010/2317](#), **art. 2(15)(f)** (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); [S.I. 2011/1066](#), **art. 2(h)**

[<sup>F33</sup>**4G Occupational pension schemes: non-discrimination rule** **N.I.**

- (1) Every occupational pension scheme shall be taken to include a provision (“the non-discrimination rule”) containing the following requirements –
- (a) a requirement that the trustees or managers of the scheme refrain from discriminating against a relevant disabled person in carrying out any of their functions in relation to the scheme (including in particular their functions

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for  
 the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

- relating to the admission of members to the scheme and the treatment of members of the scheme);
- (b) a requirement that the trustees or managers of the scheme do not subject a relevant disabled person to harassment in relation to the scheme.
- (2) The other provisions of the scheme are to have effect subject to the non-discrimination rule.
- (3) It is unlawful for the trustees or managers of an occupational pension scheme –
- (a) to discriminate against a relevant disabled person contrary to requirement (a) of the non-discrimination rule; or
- (b) to subject a relevant disabled person to harassment contrary to requirement (b) of the non-discrimination rule.
- (4) The non-discrimination rule does not apply in relation to rights accrued, or benefits payable, in respect of periods of service prior to the coming into operation of this section (but it does apply to communications with members or prospective members of the scheme in relation to such rights or benefits).
- (5) The trustees or managers of an occupational pension scheme may, if –
- (a) they do not (apart from this subsection) have power to make such alterations to the scheme as may be required to secure conformity with the non-discrimination rule, or
- (b) they have such power but the procedure for doing so –
- (i) is liable to be unduly complex or protracted, or
- (ii) involves the obtaining of consents which cannot be obtained, or can only be obtained with undue delay or difficulty,
- by resolution make such alterations to the scheme.
- (6) The alterations referred to in subsection (5) may have effect in relation to a period before the alterations are made (but may not have effect in relation to a period before the coming into operation of this section).]

#### **Extent Information**

**E135** This section extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate s. 4G for England, Wales and Scotland only repealed (1.10.2010).

#### **[<sup>F41</sup>4H Occupational pension schemes: duty to make adjustments E+W+S**

<sup>F43</sup> .....]

#### **Extent Information**

**E11** This section extended to England, Wales and Scotland only; a separate s. 4H exists for Northern Ireland only

#### **Textual Amendments**

**F41** Ss. 4G-4K and cross-heading inserted (E.W.S.) (1.12.2003 for certain purposes, otherwise 1.10.2004) by [The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 \(Pensions\) Regulations 2003 \(S.I. 2003/2770\)](#), **regs. 1(2)(3){3}**

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)

**F43** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279, Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279, art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317, art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); [S.I. 2011/1066, art. 2\(h\)](#)

#### [<sup>F33</sup>4H Occupational pension schemes: duty to make adjustments **N.I.**

- (1) Where –
- (a) a provision, criterion or practice (including a scheme rule) applied by or on behalf of the trustees or managers of an occupational pension scheme, or
  - (b) any physical feature of premises occupied by the trustees or managers,
- places a relevant disabled person at a substantial disadvantage in comparison with persons who are not disabled, it is the duty of the trustees or managers to take such steps as it is reasonable, in all the circumstances of the case, for them to have to take in order to prevent the provision, criterion or practice, or feature, having that effect.
- (2) The making of alterations to scheme rules is (in addition to the examples set out in section 18B(2)) an example of a step which trustees or managers may have to take in order to comply with the duty set out in subsection (1).
- (3) Nothing in subsection (1) imposes any duty on trustees or managers in relation to a disabled person if they do not know, and could not reasonably be expected to know –
- (a) that the disabled person is a relevant disabled person; or
  - (b) that that person has a disability and is likely to be affected in the way mentioned in subsection (1).]

##### Extent Information

**E136** This section extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate s. 4H for England, Wales and Scotland only repealed (1.10.2010).

#### [<sup>F41</sup>4I Occupational pension schemes: procedure **E+W+S**

<sup>F44</sup> .....

##### Extent Information

**E12** This section extended to England, Wales and Scotland only; a separate s. 4I exists for Northern Ireland only.

##### Textual Amendments

**F41** [Ss. 4G-4K](#) and cross-heading inserted (E.W.S.) (1.12.2003 for certain purposes, otherwise 1.10.2004) by [The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 \(Pensions\) Regulations 2003 \(S.I. 2003/2770\)](#), [regs. 1\(2\)\(3\)](#){3}

**F44** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279, Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279, art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317, art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); [S.I. 2011/1066, art. 2\(h\)](#)

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for  
 the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

**[<sup>F33</sup>4I Occupational pension schemes: procedure N.I.]**

- (1) Where under section 17A a relevant disabled person presents a complaint to an industrial tribunal that the trustees or managers of an occupational pension scheme have acted in relation to him in a way which is unlawful under this Part, the employer in relation to that scheme shall, for the purposes of the rules governing procedure, be treated as a party and be entitled to appear and be heard in accordance with those rules.
- (2) In this section, “employer”, in relation to an occupational pension scheme, has the meaning given by Article 121(1) of the Pensions (Northern Ireland) Order 1995 <sup>F479</sup> as at the date of coming into operation of this section.]

**Extent Information**

**E137** This section extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate s. 4I for England, Wales and Scotland only repealed (1.10.2010).

**Textual Amendments**

**F479** [S.I. 1995/3213 \(N.I. 22\)](#)

**[<sup>F41</sup>4J Occupational pension schemes: remedies E+W+S]**

<sup>F45</sup> .....

**Extent Information**

**E13** This version of this provision extended to England, Wales and Scotland only; a separate version exists for Northern Ireland only .

**Textual Amendments**

**F41** [Ss. 4G-4K](#) and cross-heading inserted (E.W.S.) (1.12.2003 for certain purposes, otherwise 1.10.2004) by [The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 \(Pensions\) Regulations 2003 \(S.I. 2003/2770\)](#), **regs. 1(2)(3)**{3}

**F45** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279](#), **Sch. 2**) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279](#), **art. 16**); [S.I. 2010/2317](#), **art. 2(15)(f)** (with [arts. 4-25](#), [Schs. 1-16](#)); [S.I. 2011/1066](#), **art. 2(h)**

**[<sup>F33</sup>4J Occupational pension schemes: remedies N.I.]**

- (1) This section applies where –
- (a) under section 17A a relevant disabled person presents to an industrial tribunal a complaint that –
- (i) the trustees or managers of an occupational pension scheme have acted in relation to him in a way which is unlawful under this Part; or
- (ii) an employer has so acted in relation to him;
- (b) the complaint relates to –
- (i) the terms on which persons become members of an occupational pension scheme, or
- (ii) the terms on which members of the scheme are treated;

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)

- (c) the disabled person is not a pensioner member of the scheme; and
  - (d) the tribunal finds that the complaint is well-founded.
- (2) The tribunal may, without prejudice to the generality of its power under section 17A(2)
- (a), make a declaration that the complainant has a right –
    - (a) (where subsection (1)(b)(i) applies) to be admitted to the scheme in question; or
    - (b) (where subsection (1)(b)(ii) applies) to membership of the scheme without discrimination.
- (3) A declaration under subsection (2) –
- (a) may be made in respect of such period as the declaration may specify (but may not be made in respect of any period before the coming into operation of this section);
  - (b) may make such provision as the tribunal considers appropriate as to the terms upon which, or the capacity in which, the disabled person is to enjoy such admission or membership.
- (4) The tribunal may not award the disabled person any compensation under section 17A(2)(b) (whether in relation to arrears of benefits or otherwise) other than –
- (a) compensation for injury to feelings;
  - (b) compensation pursuant to section 17A(5).]

#### Extent Information

**E138** This section extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate s. 4J for England, Wales and Scotland only repealed (1.10.2010).

#### [<sup>F41</sup>4K Occupational pension schemes: supplementary **E+W+S**

<sup>F46</sup> .....

#### Extent Information

**E14** This section extended to England, Wales and Scotland only; a separate s. 4K exists for Northern Ireland only.

#### Textual Amendments

**F41** Ss. 4G-4K and cross-heading inserted (E.W.S.) (1.12.2003 for certain purposes, otherwise 1.10.2004) by [The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 \(Pensions\) Regulations 2003 \(S.I. 2003/2770\)](#), **regs. 1(2)(3){3}**

**F46** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279](#), **Sch. 2**) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279](#), **art. 16**); [S.I. 2010/2317](#), **art. 2(15)(f)** (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); [S.I. 2011/1066](#), **art. 2(h)**

#### [<sup>F33</sup>4K Occupational pension schemes: supplementary **N.I.**

- (1) In their application to communications, sections 4G to 4J apply in relation to a disabled person who is –

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

- (a) entitled to the present payment of dependants' or survivors' benefits under an occupational pension scheme; or
  - (b) a pension credit member of such a scheme,
- as they apply in relation to a disabled person who is a pensioner member of the scheme.

(2) In sections 4G to 4J and in this section –

“active member”, “deferred member”, “managers”, “pension credit member”, “pensioner member” and “trustees or managers” have the meanings given by Article 121(1) of the Pensions (Northern Ireland) Order 1995 as at the date of coming into operation of this section;

“communications” includes –

- (i) the provision of information, and
- (ii) the operation of a dispute resolution procedure;

“member”, in relation to an occupational pension scheme, means any active, deferred or pensioner member;

“non-discrimination rule” means the rule in section 4G(1);

“relevant disabled person”, in relation to an occupational pension scheme, means a disabled person who is a member or prospective member of the scheme; and

“prospective member” means any person who, under the terms of his contract of employment or the scheme rules or both –

- (i) is able, at his own option, to become a member of the scheme,
- (ii) will become so able if he continues in the same employment for a sufficiently long period,
- (iii) will be admitted to it automatically unless he makes an election not to become a member, or
- (iv) may be admitted to it subject to the consent of his employer.]

**Extent Information**

**E139** This section extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate s. 4K for England, Wales and Scotland only repealed (1.10.2010).

*<sup>F47</sup>[<sup>F48</sup>Partnerships]*

**Textual Amendments**

**F47** Ss. 6A-6C and cross-heading inserted (N.I.) (21.2.2004 for certain purposes and 1.10.2004 otherwise) by [The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 \(Amendment\) Regulations \(Northern Ireland\) 2004 \(S.R. 2004/55\)](#), regs. 1(2)(3), 6

**F48** Ss. 6A-6C and cross-heading inserted (E.W.S.) (3.7.2003 for certain purposes and 1.10.2004 otherwise) by [The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 \(Amendment\) Regulations 2003 \(S.I. 2003/1673\)](#), regs. 1(2)(3), {6}

**[<sup>F48</sup>6A Partnerships: discrimination and harassment E+W+S**

<sup>F49</sup> .....

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)

### Extent Information

**E15** This section extended to England, Wales and Scotland only; a separate s. 6A exists for Northern Ireland.

### Textual Amendments

**F49** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317](#), [art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with [arts. 4-25](#), [Schs. 1-16](#)); [S.I. 2011/1066](#), [art. 2\(h\)](#)

## [<sup>F47</sup>6A Partnerships: discrimination and harassment **N.I.**

- (1) It is unlawful for a firm, in relation to a position as partner in the firm, to discriminate against a disabled person –
  - (a) in the arrangements which they make for the purpose of determining who should be offered that position;
  - (b) in the terms on which they offer him that position;
  - (c) by refusing or deliberately omitting to offer him that position; or
  - (d) in a case where the person already holds that position –
    - (i) in the way they afford him access to any benefits or by refusing or deliberately omitting to afford him access to them; or
    - (ii) by expelling him from that position, or subjecting him to any other detriment.
- (2) It is also unlawful for a firm, in relation to a position as partner in the firm, to subject to harassment a disabled person who holds or has applied for that position.
- (3) Subsection (1) does not apply to benefits of any description if the firm are concerned with the provision (whether or not for payment) of benefits of that description to the public, or to a section of the public which includes the partner in question, unless that provision differs in a material respect from the provision of the benefits to other partners.
- (4) The reference in subsection (1)(d)(ii) to the expulsion of a person from a position as partner includes a reference –
  - (a) to the termination of that person's partnership by the expiration of any period (including a period expiring by reference to an event or circumstance), not being a termination immediately after which the partnership is renewed on the same terms; and
  - (b) to the termination of that person's partnership by any act of his (including the giving of notice) in circumstances such that he is entitled to terminate it without notice by reason of the conduct of the other partners.]

### Extent Information

**E140** This section extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate s. 6A for England, Wales and Scotland only repealed (1.10.2010).

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for  
 the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

[<sup>F48</sup>6B Partnerships: duty to make adjustments **E+W+S**

<sup>F50</sup> .....]

**Extent Information**

**E16** This section extended to England, Wales and Scotland only; a separate s. 6B exists for Northern Ireland only

**Textual Amendments**

**F50** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279, Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279, art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317, art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); [S.I. 2011/1066, art. 2\(h\)](#)

[<sup>F47</sup>6B Partnerships: duty to make adjustments **N.I.**

- (1) Where –
  - (a) a provision, criterion or practice applied by or on behalf of a firm, or
  - (b) any physical feature of premises occupied by the firm,
 places the disabled person concerned at a substantial disadvantage in comparison with persons who are not disabled, it is the duty of the firm to take such steps as it is reasonable, in all the circumstances of the case, for them to have to take in order to prevent the provision, criterion or practice, or feature, having that effect.
- (2) In this section, “the disabled person concerned” means –
  - (a) in the case of a provision, criterion or practice for determining to whom the position of partner should be offered, any disabled person who is, or has notified the firm that he may be, a candidate for that position;
  - (b) in any other case, a disabled person who is –
    - (i) a partner, or
    - (ii) a candidate for the position of partner.
- (3) Nothing in this section imposes any duty on a firm in relation to a disabled person if the firm do not know, and could not reasonably be expected to know –
  - (a) in the case of a candidate or potential candidate, that the disabled person concerned is, or may be, a candidate for the position of partner; or
  - (b) in any case, that that person has a disability and is likely to be affected in the way mentioned in subsection (1).
- (4) Where a firm are required by this section to take any steps in relation to the disabled person concerned, the cost of taking those steps shall be treated as an expense of the firm; and the extent to which such cost should be borne by that person, where he is or becomes a partner in the firm, shall not exceed such amount as is reasonable, having regard in particular to the proportion in which he is entitled to share in the firm’s profits.]

**Extent Information**

**E141** This section extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate s. 6B for England, Wales and Scotland only repealed (1.10.2010).

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)

[<sup>F48</sup>6C Partnerships: supplementary **E+W+S**

<sup>F51</sup> .....

**Extent Information**

**E17** This section extended to England, Wales and Scotland only; a separate s. 6C exists for Northern Ireland only.

**Textual Amendments**

**F51** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279, Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279, art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317, art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); [S.I. 2011/1066, art. 2\(h\)](#)

[<sup>F47</sup>6C Partnerships: supplementary **N.I.**

- (1) Sections 6A(1)(a) to (c) and (2) and section 6B apply in relation to persons proposing to form themselves into a partnership as they apply in relation to a firm.
- (2) Sections 6A and 6B apply to a limited liability partnership as they apply to a firm; and, in the application of those sections to a limited liability partnership, references to a partner in a firm are references to a member of the limited liability partnership.
- (3) In the case of a limited partnership, references in sections 6A and 6B to a partner shall be construed as references to a general partner as defined in section 3 of the Limited Partnerships Act 1907 <sup>F480</sup>.
- (4) In sections 6A and 6B and in this section, “firm” has the meaning given by section 4 of the Partnership Act 1890 <sup>F481</sup>.]

**Extent Information**

**E142** This section extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate s. 6C for England, Wales and Scotland only repealed (1.10.2010).

**Textual Amendments**

**F480** 1907 c. 24

**F481** 1890 c. 39

[<sup>F52</sup>Barristers and advocates][<sup>F53</sup>Barristers]

**Textual Amendments**

**F52** [Ss. 7A-7D](#) and cross-heading inserted (E.W. for ss. 7A, 7B, S. for ss. 7C, 7D) (3.7.2003 for certain purposes and 1.10.2004 otherwise) by [The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 \(Amendment\) Regulations 2003 \(S.I. 2003/1673\)](#), regs. 1(2)(3), **8** - see also s. 70(5A)(5B) of this Act.

**F53** [Ss. 7A, 7B](#) and cross-heading inserted (N.I.) (21.2.2004 for certain purposes and 1.10.2004 otherwise) by [The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 \(Amendment\) Regulations \(Northern Ireland\) 2004 \(S.R. 2004/55\)](#), regs. 1(2)(3), **8**

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for  
 the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

[<sup>F52</sup>7A **Barristers: discrimination and harassment** **E+W**

<sup>F54</sup> .....]

**Extent Information**

**E18** This section extended to England and Wales only; a separate s. 7A exists for Northern Ireland from 21.2.2004.

**Textual Amendments**

**F54** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279, Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279, art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317, art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); [S.I. 2011/1066, art. 2\(h\)](#)

[<sup>F53</sup>7A **Barristers: discrimination and harassment** **N.I.**

- (1) It is unlawful for a barrister, in relation to taking any person as his pupil, to discriminate against a disabled person –
  - (a) in the arrangements which he makes for the purpose of determining whom he will take as his pupil;
  - (b) in respect of any terms on which he offers to take the disabled person as his pupil; or
  - (c) by refusing, or deliberately omitting, to take the disabled person as his pupil.
- (2) It is unlawful for a barrister, in relation to a disabled person who is a pupil, to discriminate against him –
  - (a) in respect of any terms applicable to him as a pupil;
  - (b) in the opportunities for training, or gaining experience, which are afforded or denied to him;
  - (c) in the benefits which are afforded or denied to him;
  - (d) by terminating the relationship or by subjecting him to any pressure to leave; or
  - (e) by subjecting him to any other detriment.
- (3) It is unlawful for a barrister, in relation to taking any person as his pupil, to subject to harassment a disabled person who is, or has applied to be taken as, his pupil.
- (4) It is also unlawful for any person, in relation to the giving, withholding or acceptance of instructions to a barrister, to discriminate against a disabled person or to subject him to harassment.
- (5) In this section and section 7B “pupil” has the meaning commonly associated with its use in the context of a person training as a barrister.]

**Extent Information**

**E143** This section extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate s. 7A for England, Wales and Scotland only repealed (1.10.2010).

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)

## [<sup>F52</sup>7B Barristers: duty to make adjustments **E+W+S**

<sup>F55</sup> .....

### Extent Information

**E19** This section extended to England and Wales only; a separate s. 7B exists for Northern Ireland only from 21.2.2004 .

### Textual Amendments

**F55** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279, Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279, art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317, art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); [S.I. 2011/1066, art. 2\(h\)](#)

## [<sup>F53</sup>7B Barristers: duty to make adjustments **N.I.**

(1) Where –

- (a) a provision, criterion or practice applied by or on behalf of a barrister, or
- (b) any physical feature of premises occupied by, and under the control of, a barrister,

places the disabled person concerned at a substantial disadvantage in comparison with persons who are not disabled, it is the duty of the barrister to take such steps as it is reasonable, in all the circumstances of the case, for him to have to take in order to prevent the provision, criterion or practice, or feature, having that effect.

(2) In this section, “the disabled person concerned” means –

- (a) in the case of a provision, criterion or practice for determining whom he will take as his pupil, any disabled person who has applied, or has notified the barrister that he may apply, to be taken as a pupil;
- (b) in any other case, a disabled person who is –
  - (i) an applicant to be taken as the barrister’s pupil, or
  - (ii) a pupil.

(3) Nothing in this section imposes any duty on a barrister in relation to a disabled person if he does not know, and could not reasonably be expected to know –

- (a) in the case of an applicant or potential applicant, that the disabled person concerned is, or may be, applying to be taken as his pupil; or
- (b) in any case, that that person has a disability and is likely to be affected in the way mentioned in subsection (1).]

### Extent Information

**E144** This section extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate s. 7B for England, Wales and Scotland only repealed (1.10.2010).

## [<sup>F52</sup>7C Advocates: discrimination and harassment

<sup>F56</sup> .....

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for  
 the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

### Textual Amendments

**F56** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279, Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279, art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317, art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with [arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16](#)); [S.I. 2011/1066, art. 2\(h\)](#)

### [<sup>F52</sup>7D Advocates: duty to make adjustments

<sup>F57</sup> .....

### Textual Amendments

**F57** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279, Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279, art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317, art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with [arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16](#)); [S.I. 2011/1066, art. 2\(h\)](#)

*Enforcement etc.*

### Extent Information

**E145** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; in its application to Northern Ireland, this section has effect subject to the modifications set out in Sch. 8; see [s. 70\(6\)](#).

### Textual Amendments

**F482** [S. 8](#) moved and renumbered (as [s. 17A](#)) (E.W.S.) (3.7.2003 for certain purposes and 1.10.2004 otherwise) by [The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 \(Amendment\) Regulations 2003 \(S.I. 2003/1673\)](#), [regs. 1\(2\)\(3\), 9\(1\)](#) and [s. 8](#) moved and renumbered (as [s. 17A](#)) (N.I.) (21.2.2004 for certain purposes and 1.10.2004 otherwise) by [S.R. 2004/55, regs. 1\(2\)\(3\), 9\(1\)](#)

### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C41** [S. 8](#): transfer of certain functions (N.I.) (1.12.1999) by [S.R. 1999/481, art. 4\(b\)](#), [Sch. 2 Pt. II](#)

### Commencement Information

**I36** [S. 8](#) wholly in force at 2.12.1996; [s. 8](#) not in force at Royal Assent see [s. 70\(3\)](#); [s. 8\(6\)\(7\)](#) in force at 11.7.1996 by [S.R. 1996/280, art. 2\(1\)](#), [Sch. Pt. I](#); [s. 8\(1\)-\(5\)\(8\)](#) in force at 2.12.1996 by [S.R. 1996/280, art. 2\(2\)](#), [Sch. Pt. II](#)

### Textual Amendments

**F63** [S. 9](#) omitted (E.W.S.) (3.7.2003 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.10.2004 ) by virtue of [The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 \(Amendment\) Regulations 2003 \(S.I. 2003/1673\)](#), [regs. 1\(2\)\(3\), 10](#) and [s. 9](#) repealed (N.I.) (21.2.2004 for certain purposes and 1.10.2004 otherwise) by [The Disability](#)

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

Discrimination Act 1995 (Amendment) Regulations (Northern Ireland) 2004 (S.R. 2004/55), regs. 1(2)(3), **10**

**Textual Amendments**

- F64** S. 10 moved and renumbered (as s. 18C) (E.W.S.) (3.7.2003 for certain purposes and 1.10.2004 otherwise) by [The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 \(Amendment\) Regulations 2003 \(S.I. 2003/1673\)](#), arts. 1(2)(3), **11**
- F65** S. 10 repealed (N.I.) (21.2.2004 for certain purposes and 1.10.2004 otherwise) by [The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 \(Amendment\) Regulations \(Northern Ireland\) 2004 \(S.R. 2004/55\)](#), regs. 1(2)(3), **11**

**Textual Amendments**

- F66** S. 11 omitted (E.W.S.) (3.7.2003 for certain purposes and 1.10.2004 otherwise) by [The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 \(Amendment\) Regulations 2003 \(S.I. 2003/1673\)](#), regs. 1(2)(3), **12** and s. 11 repealed (N.I.) (21.2.2004 for certain purposes and 1.10.2004 otherwise) by [The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 \(Amendment\) Regulations \(Northern Ireland\) 2004 \(S.R. 2004/55\)](#), regs. 1(2)(3), **12**

*Discrimination by other persons*

**12 Discrimination against contract workers.**

F67 .....

**Textual Amendments**

- F67** S. 12 omitted (E.W.S.) (3.7.2003 for certain purposes and 1.10.2004 insofar as not yet in force) by virtue of [The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 \(Amendment\) Regulations \(S.I. 2003/1673\)](#), regs. 1, {12} and said section repealed (N.I.) (21.2.2004 for certain purposes and 1.10.2004 insofar as not yet in force) by the [Disability Discrimination Act \(Amendment\) Regulations \(Northern Ireland\) \(S.R. 2004/55\)](#), regs. 1, {12}

**15 Appeal against refusal of exemption certificate.**

F68 .....

**Textual Amendments**

- F68** Ss. 13-14D and cross-headings substituted for ss. 13-15 (3.7.2003 for certain purposes for E.W.S. and 21.2.2004 for certain purposes for N.I. and 1.10.2004 otherwise) by [The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 \(Amendment\) Regulations 2003 \(S.I. 2003/1673\)](#), arts. 1(2)(3), **13**; [The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 \(Amendment\) Regulations \(Northern Ireland\) 2004 \(S.R. 2004/55\)](#), regs. 1(2)(3), **13**

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for  
 the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

<sup>F69</sup>[<sup>F70</sup>Trade and professional bodies]

**Textual Amendments**

- F69** Ss. 13-14D and cross-headings substituted for ss. 13-15 (N.I.) (21.2.2004 for certain purposes and 1.10.2004 otherwise) by [The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 \(Amendment\) Regulations \(Northern Ireland\) 2004 \(S.I. 2004/55\)](#), regs. 1(2)(3), **13**
- F70** Ss. 13-14D and cross-headings substituted for ss. 13-15 (E.W.S.) (3.7.2003 for certain purposes and 1.10.2004 otherwise) by [The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 \(Amendment\) Regulations 2003 \(S.I. 2003/1673\)](#), regs. 1(2)(3), **13**

[<sup>F70X1</sup>**13 Trade organisations: discrimination and harassment** **E+W+S**

<sup>F71</sup>.....]

**Extent Information**

- E21** This section extended to England, Wales and Scotland only; a separate s. 13 exists for Northern Ireland only.

**Editorial Information**

- X1** [S. 13](#): to view versions of this E.W.S. section before 3.7.2003 it is recommended that users search from cross-heading "Discrimination by other persons"

**Textual Amendments**

- F71** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317](#), [art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); [S.I. 2011/1066](#), [art. 2\(h\)](#)

[<sup>F69X3</sup>**13 Trade organisations: discrimination and harassment** **N.I.**

- (1) It is unlawful for a trade organisation to discriminate against a disabled person –
  - (a) in the arrangements which it makes for the purpose of determining who should be offered membership of the organisation;
  - (b) in the terms on which it is prepared to admit him to membership of the organisation; or
  - (c) by refusing to accept, or deliberately not accepting, his application for membership.
- (2) It is unlawful for a trade organisation, in the case of a disabled person who is a member of the organisation, to discriminate against him –
  - (a) in the way it affords him access to any benefits or by refusing or deliberately omitting to afford him access to them;
  - (b) by depriving him of membership, or varying the terms on which he is a member; or
  - (c) by subjecting him to any other detriment.
- (3) It is also unlawful for a trade organisation, in relation to membership of that organisation, to subject to harassment a disabled person who –

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
 Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

- (a) is a member of the organisation; or
  - (b) has applied for membership of the organisation.
- (4) In this section and section 14 “trade organisation” means –
- (a) an organisation of workers;
  - (b) an organisation of employers; or
  - (c) any other organisation whose members carry on a particular profession or trade for the purposes of which the organisation exists.]

**Extent Information**

**E146** This section extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate s. 13 for England, Wales and Scotland only repealed (1.10.2010).

**Editorial Information**

**X3** [S. 13](#): to view versions of this N.I. section before 21.2.2004 it is recommended that users search from cross-heading "Discrimination by other persons"

[<sup>F70X2</sup>**14 Trade organisations: duty to make adjustments** **E+W+S**

<sup>F72</sup> .....]

**Extent Information**

**E22** This section extended to England, Wales and Scotland only; a separate s. 14 exists for Northern Ireland only.

**Editorial Information**

**X2** [S. 14](#): to view versions of this E.W.S. section before 21.2.2004 it is recommended that users search from cross-heading "Discrimination by other persons"

**Textual Amendments**

**F72** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317](#), [art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with [arts. 4-25](#), [Schs. 1-16](#)); [S.I. 2011/1066](#), [art. 2\(h\)](#)

[<sup>F69X4</sup>**14 Trade organisations: duty to make adjustments** **N.I.**

- (1) Where –
- (a) a provision, criterion or practice applied by or on behalf of a trade organisation, or
  - (b) any physical feature of premises occupied by the organisation,
- places the disabled person concerned at a substantial disadvantage in comparison with persons who are not disabled, it is the duty of the organisation to take such steps as it is reasonable, in all the circumstances of the case, for it to have to take in order to prevent the provision, criterion or practice, or feature, having that effect.
- (2) In this section “the disabled person concerned” means –

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for  
 the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

- (a) in the case of a provision, criterion or practice for determining to whom membership should be offered, any disabled person who is, or has notified the organisation that he may be, an applicant for membership;
  - (b) in any other case, a disabled person who is –
    - (i) a member of the organisation; or
    - (ii) an applicant for membership of the organisation.
- (3) Nothing in this section imposes any duty on an organisation in relation to a disabled person if the organisation does not know, and could not reasonably be expected to know –
- (a) in the case of an applicant or potential applicant, that the disabled person concerned is, or may be, an applicant for membership of the organisation; or
  - (b) in any case, that that person has a disability and is likely to be affected in the way mentioned in subsection (1).]

#### Extent Information

**E147** This section extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate s. 14 for England, Wales and Scotland only repealed (1.10.2010).

#### Editorial Information

**X4** [S. 14:](#) to view versions of this N.I. section before 21.2.2004 it is recommended that users search from cross-heading "Discrimination by other persons"

### [<sup>F70</sup>14A Qualifications bodies: discrimination and harassment **E+W+S**

<sup>F73</sup> .....

#### Extent Information

**E23** This section extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate s. 14A exists for Northern Ireland only from 21.2.2004.

#### Textual Amendments

**F73** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279, Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279, art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317, art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); [S.I. 2011/1066, art. 2\(h\)](#)

### [<sup>F69</sup>14A Qualifications bodies: discrimination and harassment **N.I.**

- (1) It is unlawful for a qualifications body to discriminate against a disabled person –
- (a) in the arrangements which it makes for the purpose of determining upon whom to confer a professional or trade qualification;
  - (b) in the terms on which it is prepared to confer a professional or trade qualification on him;
  - (c) by refusing or deliberately omitting to grant any application by him for such a qualification; or

---

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (d) by withdrawing such a qualification from him or varying the terms on which he holds it.
- (2) It is also unlawful for a qualifications body, in relation to a professional or trade qualification conferred by it, to subject to harassment a disabled person who holds or applies for such a qualification.
- (3) In determining for the purposes of subsection (1) whether the application by a qualifications body of a competence standard to a disabled person constitutes discrimination within the meaning of section 3A, the application of the standard is justified for the purposes of section 3A(1)(b) if, but only if, the qualifications body can show that –
- (a) the standard is, or would be, applied equally to persons who do not have his particular disability; and
  - (b) its application is a proportionate means of achieving a legitimate aim.
- (4) For the purposes of subsection (3) –
- (a) section 3A(2) (and (6)) does not apply; and
  - (b) section 3A(4) has effect as if the reference to section 3A(3) were a reference to subsection (3) of this section.
- (5) In this section and section 14B –
- “qualifications body” means any authority or body which can confer a professional or trade qualification, but it does not include –
- (a) a board;
  - (b) the Board of Governors of a grant-aided school;
  - (c) the proprietor of an independent school;
  - (d) the Council for Catholic Maintained Schools;
  - (e) the governing body of a university;
  - (f) the governing body of an institution of further education;
  - (g) the managers of a college of education;
  - (h) the governing body of the College of Agriculture, Food and Rural Enterprise;
- “confer” includes renew or extend;
- “professional or trade qualification” means an authorisation, qualification, recognition, registration, enrolment, approval or certification which is needed for, or facilitates engagement in, a particular profession or trade;
- “competence standard” means an academic, medical or other standard applied by or on behalf of a qualifications body for the purpose of determining whether or not a person has a particular level of competence or ability.
- (6) Words and expressions used in the definition of “qualifications body” in subsection (5) to which a meaning is assigned by Article 2(2) of the Education and Libraries (Northern Ireland) Order 1986<sup>F483</sup> have the same meaning as in that Order.]

---

#### **Extent Information**

**E148** This section extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate s. 14A for England, Wales and Scotland only repealed (1.10.2010).

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for  
 the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

### Textual Amendments

**F483** Relevant amending Orders are [S.I. 1989/2406 \(N.I. 20\)](#), [S.I. 1993/2810 \(N.I. 12\)](#), [S.I. 1996/274 \(N.I. 1\)](#) and [S.I. 1997/1772 \(N.I. 15\)](#)

## [<sup>F70</sup> 14B Qualifications bodies: duty to make adjustments **E+W+S**

<sup>F74</sup> .....

### Extent Information

**E24** This section extended to England, Wales and Scotland only; a separate s. 14B exists for Northern Ireland only.

### Textual Amendments

**F74** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317](#), [art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with [arts. 4-25](#), [Schs. 1-16](#)); [S.I. 2011/1066](#), [art. 2\(h\)](#)

## [<sup>F69</sup> 14B Qualifications bodies: duty to make adjustments **N.I.**

- (1) Where –
  - (a) a provision, criterion or practice, other than a competence standard, applied by or on behalf of a qualifications body; or
  - (b) any physical feature of premises occupied by a qualifications body,
 places the disabled person concerned at a substantial disadvantage in comparison with persons who are not disabled, it is the duty of the qualifications body to take such steps as it is reasonable, in all the circumstances of the case, for it to have to take in order to prevent the provision, criterion or practice, or feature, having that effect.
- (2) In this section “the disabled person concerned” means –
  - (a) in the case of a provision, criterion or practice for determining on whom a professional or trade qualification is to be conferred, any disabled person who is, or has notified the qualifications body that he may be, an applicant for the conferment of that qualification;
  - (b) in any other case, a disabled person who –
    - (i) holds a professional or trade qualification conferred by the qualifications body, or
    - (ii) applies for a professional or trade qualification which it confers.
- (3) Nothing in this section imposes a duty on a qualifications body in relation to a disabled person if the body does not know, and could not reasonably be expected to know –
  - (a) in the case of an applicant or potential applicant, that the disabled person concerned is, or may be, an applicant for the conferment of a professional or trade qualification; or
  - (b) in any case, that that person has a disability and is likely to be affected in the way mentioned in subsection (1).]

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)

**Extent Information**

**E149** This section extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate s. 14B for England, Wales and Scotland only repealed (1.10.2010).

<sup>F69</sup> <sup>F70</sup> *Practical work experience*]

[<sup>F70</sup> **14C Practical work experience: discrimination and harassment** **E+W+S**

<sup>F75</sup> .....]

**Extent Information**

**E25** This section extended to England, Wales and Scotland only; a separate s. 14C exists for Northern Ireland only.

**Textual Amendments**

**F75** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279, Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279, art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317, art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with [arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16](#)); [S.I. 2011/1066, art. 2\(h\)](#)

[<sup>F69</sup> **14C Practical work experience: discrimination and harassment** **N.I.**

- (1) It is unlawful, in the case of a disabled person seeking or undertaking a work placement, for a placement provider to discriminate against him –
  - (a) in the arrangements which he makes for the purpose of determining who should be offered a work placement;
  - (b) in the terms on which he affords him access to any work placement or any facilities concerned with such a placement;
  - (c) by refusing or deliberately omitting to afford him such access;
  - (d) by terminating the placement; or
  - (e) by subjecting him to any other detriment in relation to the placement.
- (2) It is also unlawful for a placement provider, in relation to a work placement, to subject to harassment –
  - (a) a disabled person to whom he is providing a placement; or
  - (b) a disabled person who has applied to him for a placement.

[<sup>F484</sup> (3) This section and section 14D do not apply—

- (a) to anything which is unlawful under any provision of section 4, sections 19 to 21A, sections 21F to 21J or Part 4; or
- (b) to anything which would be unlawful under any such provision but for the operation of any provision in or made under this Act.]

(4) In this section and section 14D –

“work placement” means practical work experience undertaken for a limited period for the purposes of a person’s vocational training;

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for  
 the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

“placement provider” means any person who provides a work placement to a person whom he does not employ.

- (5) This section and section 14D do not apply to a work placement undertaken in any of the naval, military and air forces of the Crown.]

**Extent Information**

**E150** This section extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate s. 14C for England, Wales and Scotland only repealed (1.10.2010).

**Textual Amendments**

**F484** [S. 14C\(3\)](#) substituted (N.I.) (31.12.2007) by The Disability Discrimination (Northern Ireland) Order ( [S.I. 2006/312 \(N.I. 1\)](#)), arts. 1, 19(1), {Sch. 1 para. 6}; [S.R. 2007/466](#), [art. 2\(2\)\(l\)](#)

[<sup>F70</sup>**14D Practical work experience: duty to make adjustments** **E+W+S**

<sup>F76</sup> .....]

**Extent Information**

**E26** This section extended to England, Wales and Scotland only; a separate s. 14D exists for Northern Ireland only.

**Textual Amendments**

**F76** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317](#), [art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); [S.I. 2011/1066](#), [art. 2\(h\)](#)

[<sup>F69</sup>**14D Practical work experience: duty to make adjustments** **N.I.**

(1) Where –

(a) a provision, criterion or practice applied by or on behalf of a placement provider, or

(b) any physical feature of premises occupied by the placement provider,

places the disabled person concerned at a substantial disadvantage in comparison with persons who are not disabled, it is the duty of the placement provider to take such steps as it is reasonable, in all the circumstances of the case, for him to have to take in order to prevent the provision, criterion or practice, or feature, having that effect.

(2) In this section, “the disabled person concerned” means –

(a) in the case of a provision, criterion or practice for determining to whom a work placement should be offered, any disabled person who is, or has notified the placement provider that he may be, an applicant for that work placement;

(b) in any other case, a disabled person who is –

(i) an applicant for the work placement concerned, or

(ii) undertaking a work placement with the placement provider.

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)

- (3) Nothing in this section imposes any duty on a placement provider in relation to the disabled person concerned if he does not know, and could not reasonably be expected to know –
- (a) in the case of an applicant or potential applicant, that the disabled person concerned is, or may be, an applicant for the work placement; or
  - (b) in any case, that that person has a disability and is likely to be affected in the way mentioned in subsection (1).]

#### Extent Information

**E151** This section extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate s. 14D for England, Wales and Scotland only repealed (1.10.2010).

*[<sup>F77</sup>Relationships between locally-electable authorities and their members]* [<sup>F78</sup>Relationships between district councils and their members]

#### Textual Amendments

**F77** **Ss. 15A-15C** and cross-heading inserted (E.W.S.) (5.12. 2005 so far as the amending provision inserts s. 15A to the extent that it relates to s. 15B, and s. 15B, and 4.12.2006 so far as the amending provision is not already in force) by [Disability Discrimination Act 2005 \(c. 13\)](#), **ss. 1, 20(3)-(6)**; [S.I. 2005/2774](#), **arts. 3(a), 4(a)**

**F78** **Ss. 15A-15C** and cross-heading inserted (N.I.) (31.12.2007) by The Disability Discrimination (Northern Ireland) Order 2006 ([S.I. 2006/312 \(N.I. 1\)](#)), **ss. 1(2), 3**; [S.R. 2007/466](#), art. {2(2)(a)}

### [<sup>F77</sup>15A Interpretation of sections 15B and 15C **E+W+S**

<sup>F79</sup> .....

#### Extent Information

**E27** This section extended to England, Wales and Scotland only; a separate s. 15A exists for Northern Ireland only.

#### Textual Amendments

**F79** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279](#), **Sch. 2**) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279](#), **art. 16**); [S.I. 2010/2317](#), **art. 2(15)(f)** (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); [S.I. 2011/1066](#), **art. 2(h)**

### [<sup>F78</sup>15A Interpretation of sections 15B and 15C **N.I.**

- (1) In sections 15B and 15C “council” means a district council.
- (2) In relation to a member of a council, a reference in those sections to his carrying-out of official business is to his doing of anything—
  - (a) as member of the council;

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for  
 the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) as member of any body to which he is appointed by, or is appointed following nomination by, the council or a group of bodies that includes the council; or
- (c) as member of any other body if it is a public body.]

**Extent Information**

**E152** This section extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate s. 15A for England, Wales and Scotland only repealed (1.10.2010).

[<sup>F77</sup>**15B Authorities and their members: discrimination and harassment** **E+W+S**

<sup>F80</sup> .....

**Extent Information**

**E28** This section extended to England, Wales and Scotland only; a separate s. 15B exists for Northern Ireland only.

**Textual Amendments**

**F80** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279, Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279, art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317, art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); [S.I. 2011/1066, art. 2\(h\)](#)

[<sup>F78</sup>**15B Councils and their members: discrimination and harassment** **N.I.**

- (1) It is unlawful for a council to discriminate against a disabled person who is a member of the council—
  - (a) in the opportunities which it affords the disabled person to receive training, or any other facility, for his carrying-out of official business;
  - (b) by refusing to afford, or deliberately not affording, the disabled person any such opportunities; or
  - (c) by subjecting the disabled person to any other detriment in connection with his carrying-out of official business.
- (2) It is unlawful for a council to subject a disabled person who is a member of the council to harassment in connection with his carrying-out of official business.
- (3) A member of a council is not subjected to a detriment for the purposes of subsection (1) (c) by reason of—
  - (a) his not being appointed or elected to an office of the council;
  - (b) his not being appointed or elected to, or to an office of, a committee or sub-committee of the council; or
  - (c) his not being appointed or nominated in exercise of any power of the council, or of a group of bodies that includes the council, to appoint, or nominate for appointment, to any body.
- (4) Regulations may make provision as to the circumstances in which treatment is to be taken to be justified, or is to be taken not to be justified, for the purposes

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)

of section 3A(1)(b) as it has effect for the interpretation of “discriminate” in subsection (1).

- (5) Regulations under subsection (4) may (in particular) provide for section 3A(3) to apply with prescribed modifications, or not to apply, for those purposes; but treatment of a disabled person cannot be justified under subsection (4) if it amounts to direct discrimination falling within section 3A(5).
- (6) If, in a case falling within section 3A(1) as it has effect for the interpretation of “discriminate” in subsection (1), a council is under a duty imposed by section 15C in relation to a disabled person but fails to comply with that duty, its treatment of that person cannot be justified under subsection (4) unless it would have been justified even if it had complied with that duty.]

#### Extent Information

**E153** This section extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate s. 15B for England, Wales and Scotland only repealed (1.10.2010).

### [<sup>F77</sup> 15C Authorities and their members: duty to make adjustments **E+W+S**

<sup>F81</sup> .....

#### Extent Information

**E29** This section extended to England, Wales and Scotland only; a separate s. 15C exists for Northern Ireland only.

#### Textual Amendments

**F81** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317](#), [art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with [arts. 4-25](#), [Schs. 1-16](#)); [S.I. 2011/1066](#), [art. 2\(h\)](#)

### [<sup>F78</sup> 15C Councils and their members: duty to make adjustments **N.I.**

- (1) Subsection (2) applies where—
- a provision, criterion or practice applied by or on behalf of a council, or
  - any physical feature of premises occupied by, or under the control of, a council,
- places a disabled person who is a member of the council at a substantial disadvantage, in comparison with members of the council who are not disabled persons, in connection with his carrying-out of official business.
- (2) It is the duty of the council to take such steps as it is reasonable, in all the circumstances of the case, for it to have to take in order to prevent the provision, criterion or practice, or feature, having that effect.
- (3) Subsection (2) does not impose any duty on a council in relation to a member of the council who is a disabled person if the council does not know, and could not reasonably be expected to know, that the member—

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for  
 the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

- (a) has a disability; and
  - (b) is likely to be affected in the way mentioned in subsection (1).
- (4) Regulations may make provision, for purposes of this section—
- (a) as to circumstances in which a provision, criterion or practice, or physical feature, is to be taken to have the effect mentioned in subsection (1);
  - (b) as to circumstances in which a provision, criterion or practice, or physical feature, is to be taken not to have the effect mentioned in subsection (1);
  - (c) as to circumstances in which it is, or as to circumstances in which it is not, reasonable for a council to have to take steps of a prescribed description;
  - (d) as to steps which it is always, or as to steps which it is never, reasonable for a council to have to take;
  - (e) as to things which are, or as to things which are not, to be treated as physical features.]

#### Extent Information

**E154** This section extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate s. 15C for England, Wales and Scotland only repealed (1.10.2010).

F82 . . .

#### Textual Amendments

**F82** Cross-heading preceding s. 16 omitted (E.W.S.) (3.7.2003 for certain purposes and 1.10.2004 otherwise) by virtue of [The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 \(Amendment\) Regulations 2003 \(S.I. 2003/1673\)](#), [regs. 1\(2\)\(3\)](#), [14\(1\)](#) and said cross-heading repealed (N.I.) (21.2.2004 for certain purposes and 1.10.2004 otherwise) by [The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 \(Amendment\) Regulations \(Northern Ireland\) 2004 \(S.R. 2004/55\)](#), [regs. 1\(2\)\(3\)](#). {14(1)}

## 16 Alterations to premises occupied under leases.

F83 . . . . .

#### Textual Amendments

**F83** [S. 16](#) moved and renumbered (as [s. 18A](#)) (3.7.2003 for E.W.S. for certain purposes and 21.2.2004 for N.I. for certain purposes, and 1.10.2004 otherwise) by [The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 \(Amendment\) Regulations 2003 \(S.I. 2003/1673\)](#), [arts. 1\(2\)\(3\)](#), [14\(2\)](#); [S.R. 2004/55](#), [regs. 1\(2\)\(3\)](#), [14\(2\)](#)

F84 <sup>F85</sup> *Other unlawful acts*]

#### Textual Amendments

**F84** [Ss. 16A-16C](#) and cross-heading inserted (N.I.) (21.2.2004 for certain purposes and 1.10.2004 otherwise) by [The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 \(Amendment\) Regulations \(Northern Ireland\) 2004 \(S.R. 2004/55\)](#), [regs. 1\(2\)\(3\)](#), [15](#)

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)

**F85** Ss. 16A-16C and cross-heading inserted (E.W.S.) (3.7.2003 for certain purposes and 1.10.2004 otherwise) by [The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 \(Amendment\) Regulations 2003 \(S.I. 2003/1673\)](#), regs. 1(2)(3), **15(1)**

[<sup>F85</sup> **16A Relationships which have come to an end** **E+W+S**

<sup>F86</sup> .....]

**Extent Information**

**E30** This section extended to England, Wales and Scotland only; a separate s. 16A exists for Northern Ireland only.

**Textual Amendments**

**F86** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279](#), **Sch. 2**) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279](#), **art. 16**); [S.I. 2010/2317](#), **art. 2(15)(f)** (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); [S.I. 2011/1066](#), **art. 2(h)**

[<sup>F84</sup> **16A Relationships which have come to an end** **N.I.**

- (1) This section applies where –
  - (a) there has been a relevant relationship between a disabled person and another person (“the relevant person”), and
  - (b) the relationship has come to an end.
- (2) In this section a “relevant relationship” is –
  - (a) a relationship during the course of which an act of discrimination against, or harassment of, one party to the relationship by the other party to it is unlawful under any preceding provision of this Part [<sup>F485</sup>, other than sections 15B and 15C]; or
  - (b) a relationship between a person providing employment services <sup>F486</sup> . . . and a person receiving such services.
- (3) It is unlawful for the relevant person –
  - (a) to discriminate against the disabled person by subjecting him to a detriment, or
  - (b) to subject the disabled person to harassment,
 where the discrimination or harassment arises out of and is closely connected to the relevant relationship.
- (4) This subsection applies where –
  - (a) a provision, criterion or practice applied by the relevant person to the disabled person in relation to any matter arising out of the relevant relationship, or
  - (b) a physical feature of premises which are occupied by the relevant person, places the disabled person at a substantial disadvantage in comparison with persons who are not disabled, but are in the same position as the disabled person in relation to the relevant person.
- (5) Where subsection (4) applies, it is the duty of the relevant person to take such steps as it is reasonable, in all the circumstances of the case, for him to have to take in order to prevent the provision, practice or criterion, or feature, having that effect.

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for  
 the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

- (6) Nothing in subsection (5) imposes any duty on the relevant person if he does not know, and could not reasonably be expected to know, that the disabled person has a disability and is likely to be affected in the way mentioned in that subsection.
- (7) In subsection (2), reference to an act of discrimination or harassment which is unlawful includes, in the case of a relationship which has come to an end before the commencement of this section, reference to such an act which would, after the commencement of this section, be unlawful.]

#### Extent Information

**E155** This section extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate s. 16A for England, Wales and Scotland only repealed (1.10.2010).

#### Textual Amendments

**F485** Words in s. 16(2)(a) inserted (N.I) (31.12.2007) by The Disability Discrimination (Northern Ireland) Order ( S.I. 2006/312 (N.I. 1)), arts. 1, 19(1), {Sch. 1 para. 7(a)}; S.R. 2007/466, art. 2(2)(l)

**F486** Words in s. 16(2)(b) repealed (N.I) (31.12.2007) by The Disability Discrimination (Northern Ireland) Order ( S.I. 2006/312 (N.I. 1)), arts. 1, 19, Sch. 1 para. 7(b), {Sch. 2}; S.R. 2007/466, art. 2(2)(n)

### [<sup>F85</sup> 16B Discriminatory advertisements **E+W+S**

<sup>F87</sup> .....

#### Extent Information

**E31** This section extended to England, Wales and Scotland only; a separate s. 16B exists for Northern Ireland only.

#### Textual Amendments

**F87** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by Equality Act 2010 (c. 15), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by S.I. 2010/2279, Sch. 2) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said S.I. 2010/2279, art. 16); S.I. 2010/2317, art. 2(15)(f) (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); S.I. 2011/1066, art. 2(h)

### [<sup>F84</sup> 16B Discriminatory advertisements **N.I.**

[<sup>F487</sup>(1) It is unlawful for a person to publish or cause to be published an advertisement which—

- (a) invites applications for a relevant appointment or benefit; and
- (b) indicates, or might reasonably be understood to indicate, that an application will or may be determined to any extent by reference to—
  - (i) the applicant not having any disability, or any particular disability,
  - (ii) the applicant not having had any disability, or any particular disability,
  - or
  - (iii) any reluctance of the person determining the application to comply with a duty to make reasonable adjustments or (in relation to employment services) with the duty imposed by section 21(1) as modified by section 21A(6).]

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply where it would not in fact be unlawful under this Part or, to the extent that it relates to the provision of employment services, Part III for an application to be determined in the manner indicated (or understood to be indicated) in the advertisement.
- [ A person who publishes an advertisement of the kind described in subsection (1) shall
- <sup>F488</sup>(2A) not be subject to any liability under subsection (1) in respect of the publication of the advertisement if he proves—
- (a) that the advertisement was published in reliance on a statement made to him by the person who caused it to be published to the effect that, by reason of the operation of subsection (2), the publication would not be unlawful; and
  - (b) that it was reasonable for him to rely on the statement.
- (2B) A person who knowingly or recklessly makes a statement such as is mentioned in subsection (2A)(a) which in a material respect is false or misleading commits an offence, and shall be liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 5 on the standard scale.]
- [ Subsection (1) does not apply in relation to an advertisement so far as it invites persons
- <sup>F489</sup>(2C) to apply in their capacity as members of a district council, for a relevant appointment or benefit which the council is intending to make or confer.]
- (3) In [<sup>F490</sup>this section], “relevant appointment or benefit” means –
- (a) any employment, promotion or transfer of employment;
  - (b) membership of, or a benefit under, an occupational pension scheme;
  - (c) an appointment to any office or post to which section 4D applies;
  - (d) any partnership in a firm (within the meaning of section 6A);
  - (e) any pupillage (within the meaning of section 7A);
  - (f) any membership of a trade organisation (within the meaning of section 13);
  - (g) any professional or trade qualification (within the meaning of section 14A);
  - (h) any work placement (within the meaning of section 14C);
  - (i) any employment services <sup>F491</sup> . . . . .
- (4) In this section, “advertisement” includes every form of advertisement or notice, whether to the public or not.]

#### Extent Information

**E156** This section extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate s. 16B for England, Wales and Scotland only repealed (1.10.2010).

#### Textual Amendments

**F487** S. 16B(1) substituted (N.I) (31.12.2007) by The Disability Discrimination (Northern Ireland) Order ( S.I. 2006/312 (N.I. 1)), arts. 1, {11(1)}; S.R. 2007/466, **art. 2(2)(e)**

**F488** S. 16B(2A)(2B) inserted (N.I) (31.12.2007) by The Disability Discrimination (Northern Ireland) Order ( S.I. 2006/312 (N.I. 1)), arts. 1, {11(2)}; S.R. 2007/466, **art. 2(2)(e)**

**F489** S. 16B(2C) inserted (N.I) (31.12.2007) by The Disability Discrimination (Northern Ireland) Order ( S.I. 2006/312 (N.I. 1)), arts. 1, 19(1), {Sch. 1 para. 8(2)}; S.R. 2007/466, **art. 2(2)(I)**

**F490** Words in s. 16B(3) substituted (N.I) (31.12.2007) by The Disability Discrimination (Northern Ireland) Order ( S.I. 2006/312 (N.I. 1)), arts. 1, {11(3)}; S.R. 2007/466, **art. 2(2)(I)**

*Status:* This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for  
the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)

**F491** Words in s. 16B(3)(i) repealed (N.I.) (31.12.2007) by The Disability Discrimination (Northern Ireland) Order ( S.I. 2006/312 (N.I. 1) ), arts. 1, 19, Sch. 1 para. 8(3), {Sch. 2}; S.R. 2007/466, art. 2(2)(l)(n)

[<sup>F85</sup>**16C Instructions and pressure to discriminate** **E+W+S**  
<sup>F88</sup> .....

**Extent Information**  
**E32** This section extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate s. 16C for England, Wales and Scotland only repealed (1.10.2010).

**Textual Amendments**  
**F88** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by Equality Act 2010 (c. 15), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by S.I. 2010/2279, Sch. 2) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said S.I. 2010/2279, art. 16); S.I. 2010/2317, art. 2(15)(f) (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); S.I. 2011/1066, art. 2(h)

[<sup>F84</sup>**16C Instructions and pressure to discriminate** **N.I.**

- (1) It is unlawful for a person –
  - (a) who has authority over another person, or
  - (b) in accordance with whose wishes that other person is accustomed to act,to instruct him to do any act which is unlawful under this Part or, to the extent that it relates to the provision of employment services, Part III, or to procure or attempt to procure the doing by him of any such act.
- (2) It is also unlawful to induce, or attempt to induce, a person to do any act which contravenes this Part or, to the extent that it relates to the provision of employment services, Part III by –
  - (a) providing or offering to provide him with any benefit, or
  - (b) subjecting or threatening to subject him to any detriment.
- (3) An attempted inducement is not prevented from falling within subsection (2) because it is not made directly to the person in question, if it is made in such a way that he is likely to hear of it.]

**Extent Information**  
**E157** This section extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate s. 16C for England, Wales and Scotland only repealed (1.10.2010).

F89  
...

**Textual Amendments**  
**F89** Cross-heading preceding s. 17 repealed (E.W.S.) (1.12.2003 for certain purposes and 1.10.2004 otherwise) by The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 (Pensions) Regulations (S.I. 2003/2770), regs. 1(2)(3), {4(1)} and said cross-heading repealed (N.I.) (21.2.2004 for certain purposes and 1.10.2004

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)

otherwise) by The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 (Amendment) Regulations (Northern Ireland) (S.R. 2004/55), regs. 1(2)(3), {5(2)}

## 17 Occupational pension schemes.

**F90**  
 .....

### Textual Amendments

**F90** S. 17 repealed (E.W.S.) (1.12.2003 for certain purposes and 1.10.2004 otherwise) by The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 (Pensions) Regulations (S.I. 2003/2770), regs. 1(2)(3), {4(1)} and said provision repealed (N.I.) (21.2.2004 for certain purposes and 1.10.2004 otherwise) by The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 (Amendment) Regulations (Northern Ireland) (S.R. 2004/55), regs. 1(2)(3), {5(2)}

*[<sup>F91</sup> Enforcement etc.]*

### Textual Amendments

**F91** Cross-heading preceding s. 8 moved (3.7.2003 for E.W.S. for certain purposes and 21.2.2004 for N.I. and 1.10.2004 otherwise) by The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 (Amendment) Regulations 2003 (S.I. 2003/1673), regs. 1(2)(3), **9(1)**; The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 (Amendment) Regulations (Northern Ireland) 2004 (S.R. 2004/55), regs. 1(2)(3), **9(1)**

## [<sup>F92</sup> 17A Enforcement, remedies and procedure.

[<sup>F93</sup>(1) A complaint by any person that another person—  
 (a) has discriminated against him [<sup>F94</sup>, or subjected him to harassment,] in a way which is unlawful under this Part, or  
 (b) is, by virtue of section 57 or 58, to be treated as having [<sup>F95</sup>done so],  
 may be presented to an industrial tribunal.

[<sup>F96</sup>(1A) Subsection (1) does not apply to a complaint under section 14A(1) or (2) about an act in respect of which an appeal, or proceedings in the nature of an appeal, may be brought under any enactment.

(1B) Where, on the hearing of a complaint under subsection (1), the complainant proves facts from which the tribunal could, apart from this subsection, conclude in the absence of an adequate explanation that the respondent has acted in a way which is unlawful under this Part, the tribunal shall uphold the complaint unless the respondent proves that he did not so act.]

(2) Where an industrial tribunal finds that a complaint presented to it under this section is well-founded, it shall take such of the following steps as it considers just and equitable—  
 (a) making a declaration as to the rights of the complainant and the respondent in relation to the matters to which the complaint relates;  
 (b) ordering the respondent to pay compensation to the complainant;

---

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for  
 the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (c) recommending that the respondent take, within a specified period, action appearing to the tribunal to be reasonable, in all the circumstances of the case, for the purpose of obviating or reducing the adverse effect on the complainant of any matter to which the complaint relates.
- [<sup>F97</sup>(3) Where a tribunal orders compensation under subsection (2)(b), the amount of the compensation shall be calculated by applying the principles applicable to the calculation of damages in claims in tort for breach of statutory duty.]
- (4) For the avoidance of doubt it is hereby declared that compensation in respect of discrimination in a way which is unlawful under this Part may include compensation for injury to feelings whether or not it includes compensation under any other head.
- (5) If the respondent to a complaint fails, without reasonable justification, to comply with a recommendation made by an industrial tribunal under subsection (2)(c) the tribunal may, if it thinks it just and equitable to do so—
- (a) increase the amount of compensation required to be paid to the complainant in respect of the complaint, where an order was made under subsection (2)(b); or
  - (b) make an order under subsection (2)(b).
- (6) Regulations may make provision—
- (a) for enabling a tribunal, where an amount of compensation falls to be awarded under subsection (2)(b), to include in the award interest on that amount; and
  - (b) specifying, for cases where a tribunal decides that an award is to include an amount in respect of interest, the manner in which and the periods and rate by reference to which the interest is to be determined.
- [<sup>F98</sup>(7) Regulations may modify the operation of any order made under Article 16 of the Industrial Tribunals (Northern Ireland) Order 1996 <sup>F99</sup> (power to make provision as to interest on sums payable in pursuance of industrial tribunal decisions) to the extent that it relates to an award of compensation under subsection (2)(b).]
- (8) Part I of Schedule 3 makes further provision about the enforcement of this Part and about procedure.]]

### Extent Information

**E33** E Note: Following the repeal of this Act for E.W.S. by the Equality Act 2010, this section now extends to N.I. only. Prior to that repeal, different versions of this section had been created for N.I. and E.W.S. respectively to reflect the different amendment history for each jurisdiction. This version is based on the N.I. version as it stood at the date of the repeal. It does not reflect the history of E.W.S. effects prior to the 2010 repeal, which can be found in earlier versions.

### Textual Amendments

- F92** S. 8 moved and renumbered (as s. 17A) (N.I.) (21.2.2004 for certain purposes and 1.10.2004 otherwise) by [S.R. 2004/55, regs. 1\(2\)\(3\), 9\(1\)](#)
- F93** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279, Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279, art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317, art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); [S.I. 2011/1066, art. 2\(h\)](#)
- F94** Words in s. 17A(1)(a) inserted (N.I.) (21.2.2004 for certain purposes and 1.10.2004 otherwise) by the [Disability Discrimination Act \(Amendment\) Regulations \(Northern Ireland\) 2004 \(S.R. 2004/55\)](#), regs. 1(2)(3), 9(2)(a)

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

- F95** Words in s. 17A(1)(b) substituted (N.I.) (21.2.2004 for specified purposes and 1.10.2004 otherwise) by the Disability Discrimination Act (Amendment) Regulations (Northern Ireland) 2004 (S.R. 2004/55), regs. 1(2)(3), **9(2)(b)**
- F96** S. 17A(1A)(1B) inserted (N.I.) (21.2.2004 for certain purposes and 1.10.2004 otherwise) by the Disability Discrimination Act (Amendment) Regulations (Northern Ireland) 2004 (S.R. 2004/55), regs. 1(2)(3), **9(2)(c)**
- F97** S. 17A(3) substituted (N.I.) (21.2.2004 for certain purposes and 1.10.2004 otherwise) by the Disability Discrimination Act (Amendment) Regulations (Northern Ireland) 2004 (S.R. 2004/55), regs. 1(2)(3), **9(2)(d)**
- F98** S. 17A(7) substituted (N.I.) (21.2.2004 for certain purposes and 1.10.2004 otherwise) by the Disability Discrimination Act (Amendment) Regulations (Northern Ireland) 2004 (S.R. 2004/55), regs. 1(2)(3), **9(2)(e)**
- F99** S.I. 1996/1921 (N.I. 18)

**Commencement Information**

- I5** S. 8 (now s. 17A) wholly in force at 2.12.1996; s. 8 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 70(3); s. 8(6)(7) in force at 6.6.1996 by S.I. 1996/1474, art. 2(1), **Sch. Pt. I**; s. 8(1)-(5)(8) in force at 2.12.1996 by S.I. 1996/1474, art. 2(1), **Sch. Pt. III**

**[<sup>F100</sup>17B Enforcement of sections [<sup>F101</sup>16B(1)] and 16C **E+W+S****

<sup>F102</sup> .....]

**Textual Amendments**

- F100** Ss. 17B, 17C inserted (E.W.S.) (3.7.2003 for certain purposes and 1.10.2004 otherwise) by The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 (Amendment) Regulations 2003 (S.I. 2003/1673), regs. 1(2)(3), **16(1)**
- F101** Word in s. 17B substituted (E.W.S.) (5.12.2005) by Disability Discrimination Act 2005 (c. 13), ss. 19(1), 20(3)-(6), **Sch. 1 para. 10(1)(2)**; S.I. 2005/2774, **art. 3(j)**
- F102** S. 17B repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2007) by Equality Act 2006 (c. 3), ss. 40, 91, 93, Sch. 3 para. 44, **Sch. 4**; S.I. 2007/2603, **art. 2**

**[<sup>F492</sup>17B Enforcement of sections [<sup>F493</sup>16B(1)] and 16C **N.I.****

- (1) Only the Commission may bring proceedings in respect of a contravention of section [<sup>F493</sup>16B(1)] (discriminatory advertisements) or section 16C (instructions and pressure to discriminate).
- (2) The Commission shall bring any such proceedings in accordance with subsection (3) or (4).
- (3) The Commission may present to an industrial tribunal a complaint that a person has done an act which is unlawful under section [<sup>F493</sup>16B(1)] or 16C; and if the tribunal finds that the complaint is well-founded it shall make a declaration to that effect.
- (4) Where –
  - (a) a tribunal has made a finding pursuant to subsection (3) that a person has done an act which is unlawful under section [<sup>F493</sup>16B(1)] or 16C,
  - (b) that finding has become final, and

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for  
 the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

- (c) it appears to the Commission that, unless restrained, he is likely to do a further act which is unlawful under [<sup>F494</sup>section 16B(1) or (as the case may be) section 16C],
- the Commission may apply to a county court for an injunction restraining him from doing such an act; and the court, if satisfied that the application is well-founded, may grant the injunction in the terms applied for or in more limited terms.
- (5) A finding of a tribunal under subsection (3) in respect of any act shall, if it has become final, be treated as conclusive by a county court upon an application under subsection (4).
- (6) A finding of a tribunal becomes final for the purposes of this section when an appeal against it is dismissed, withdrawn or abandoned or when the time for appealing expires without an appeal having been brought.
- (7) An industrial tribunal shall not consider a complaint under subsection (3) unless it is presented before the end of the period of six months beginning when the act to which it relates was done; and a county court shall not consider an application under subsection (4) unless it is made before the end of the period of five years so beginning.
- (8) A court or tribunal may consider any such complaint or application which is out of time if, in all the circumstances of the case, it considers that it is just and equitable to do so.
- (9) The provisions of paragraph 3(3) and (4) of Schedule 3 apply for the purposes of subsection (7) as they apply for the purposes of paragraph 3(1) of that Schedule.
- (10) In this section “the Commission” means the Equality Commission for Northern Ireland.]

#### **Extent Information**

**E158** This section extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate s. 17B for England, Wales and Scotland only repealed (1.10.2010).

#### **Textual Amendments**

**F492** Ss. 17B, 17C inserted (N.I.) (21.2.2004 for certain purposes and 1.10.2004 otherwise) by the [Disability Discrimination Act \(Amendment\) Regulations \(Northern Ireland\) 2004 \(S.R. 2004/55\)](#), regs. 1(2)(3), **16(1)**

**F493** Word in s. 17B(1)(3)(4)(a) and heading substituted (N.I.) (31.12.2007) by The Disability Discrimination (Northern Ireland) Order ( S.I. 2006/312 (N.I. 1)), arts. 1, 19(1), {Sch. 1 para. 9(2)}; S.R. 2007/466, **art. 2(2)(I)**

**F494** Words in s. 17B(4)(c) substituted (N.I.) (31.12.2007) by [The Disability Discrimination \(Northern Ireland\) Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/312 \(N.I. 1\)\)](#), arts. 1, 19(1), **Sch. 1 para. 9(3)**; S.R. 2007/466, **art. 2(2)(I)**

[<sup>F100</sup>**17C Validity of contracts, collective agreements and rules of undertakings** **E+W+S**

<sup>F103</sup> .....]

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
 Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

**Extent Information**

**E34** This section extended to England, Wales and Scotland only; a separate s. 17C exists for Northern Ireland only.

**Textual Amendments**

**F100** Ss. 17B, 17C inserted (E.W.S.) (3.7.2003 for certain purposes and 1.10.2004 otherwise) by [The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 \(Amendment\) Regulations 2003 \(S.I. 2003/1673\)](#), regs. 1(2)(3), 16(1)

**F103** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317](#), [art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with arts. 4-25, [Schs. 1-16](#)); [S.I. 2011/1066](#), [art. 2\(h\)](#)

[<sup>F492</sup> **17C** **Validity of contracts, collective agreements and rules of undertakings** **N.I.**

Schedule 3A shall have effect.]

**Extent Information**

**E159** This section extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate s. 17C for England, Wales and Scotland only repealed (1.10.2010).

**Textual Amendments**

**F492** Ss. 17B, 17C inserted (N.I.) (21.2.2004 for certain purposes and 1.10.2004 otherwise) by the [Disability Discrimination Act \(Amendment\) Regulations \(Northern Ireland\) 2004 \(S.R. 2004/55\)](#), regs. 1(2)(3), 16(1)

[<sup>F104</sup> *Supplementary and general*

**Textual Amendments**

**F104** Cross-heading "Supplementary and General" inserted (3.7.2003 for E.W.S. for certain purposes and 21.2.2004 for N.I. for certain purposes, and 1.10.2004 otherwise) by [The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 \(Amendment\) Regulations 2003 \(S.I. 2003/1673\)](#), regs. 1(2)(3), 17(1); [The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 \(Amendment\) Regulations \(Northern Ireland\) 2004 \(S.R. 2004/55\)](#), regs. 1(2)(3), {17(1)}

**18 Insurance services.**

**F105** .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F105** S. 18 repealed (E.W.S.) (5.12 2005) by [Disability Discrimination Act 2005 \(c. 13\)](#), ss. 11, 19(2), 20(3)-(6), [Sch. 2](#); [S.I. 2005/2774](#), [art. 3\(f\)\(k\)\(i\)](#) and S. 18 repealed (N.I) (31.12.2007) by [The Disability Discrimination \(Northern Ireland\) Order \( S.I. 2006/312 \(N.I. 1\)\)](#), arts. 1, 12(1), 19(2), {Sch. 2}; [S.R. 2007/466](#), [art. 2\(2\)\(f\)\(n\)](#)

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for  
 the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

**[<sup>F106</sup>18A] Alterations to premises occupied under leases.**

- [<sup>F107</sup>(1) This section applies where—
- (a) [<sup>F108</sup>a person to whom a duty to make reasonable adjustments applies] (“the occupier”) occupies premises under a lease;
  - (b) but for this section, the occupier would not be entitled to make a particular alteration to the premises; and
  - (c) the alteration is one which the occupier proposes to make in order to comply with [<sup>F109</sup>that duty].
- (2) Except to the extent to which it expressly so provides, the lease shall have effect by virtue of this subsection as if it provided—
- (a) for the occupier to be entitled to make the alteration with the written consent of the lessor;
  - (b) for the occupier to have to make a written application to the lessor for consent if he wishes to make the alteration;
  - (c) if such an application is made, for the lessor not to withhold his consent unreasonably; and
  - (d) for the lessor to be entitled to make his consent subject to reasonable conditions.
- [<sup>F110</sup>(2A) Except to the extent to which it expressly so provides, any superior lease under which the premises are held shall have effect in relation to the lessor and lessee who are parties to that lease as if it provided—
- (i) for the lessee to have to make a written application to the lessor for consent to the alteration;
  - (ii) if such an application is made, for the lessor not to withhold his consent unreasonably; and
  - (iii) for the lessor to be entitled to make his consent subject to reasonable conditions.]]

(3) In this section—

“lease” includes a tenancy, sub-lease or sub-tenancy and an agreement for a lease, tenancy, sub-lease or sub-tenancy; and

“sub-lease” and “sub-tenancy” have such meaning as may be prescribed.

(4) If the terms and conditions of a lease—

    - (a) impose conditions which are to apply if the occupier alters the premises, or
    - (b) entitle the lessor to impose conditions when consenting to the occupier’s altering the premises,

the occupier is to be treated for the purposes of subsection (1) as not being entitled to make the alteration.

(5) Part I of Schedule 4 supplements the provisions of this section.]

**Textual Amendments**

**F106** S. 16 moved and renumbered (as s. 18A) (3.7.2003 for E.W.S. for certain purposes and 21.2.2004 for N.I. for certain purposes, and 1.10.2004 otherwise) by [The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 \(Amendment\) Regulations 2003 \(S.I. 2003/1673\)](#), arts. 1(2)(3), **14(2)**; S.R. 2004/55, regs. 1(2)(3), **14(2)**

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)

- F107** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279, Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279, art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317, art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); [S.I. 2011/1066, art. 2\(h\)](#)
- F108** Words in [s. 18A\(1\)\(a\)](#) substituted (3.7.2003 for E.W.S. for certain purposes and 21.2.2004 for N.I. for certain purposes, and 1.10.2004 otherwise) by [The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 \(Amendment\) Regulations 2003 \(S.I. 2003/1673\)](#), arts. 1(2)(3), [14\(3\)\(a\)](#); [The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 \(Amendment\) Regulations \(Northern Ireland\) \(S.R. 2004/55\)](#), regs. 1(2)(3), {14(3)(a)}
- F109** Words in [s. 18A\(1\)\(c\)](#) substituted (3.7.2003 for E.W.S. for certain purposes and 21.2.2004 for N.I. for certain purposes, and 1.10.2004 otherwise) by [The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 \(Amendment\) Regulations 2003 \(S.I. 2003/1673\)](#), arts. 1(2)(3), [14\(3\)\(b\)](#); [The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 \(Amendment\) Regulations \(Northern Ireland\) \(S.R. 2004/55\)](#), regs. 1(2)(3), {14(3)(b)}
- F110** [S. 16\(2A\)](#) added (7.6.1996) by [S.I. 1996/1333, reg. 4\(2\)](#)

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C3** [S. 18A](#) modified (N.I.) (1.10.2004) by [The Disability Discrimination \(Employment Field\) \(Leasehold Premises\) Regulations \(Northern Ireland\) \(S.R. 2004/374, regs. 4-9\)](#)

#### Commencement Information

- I6** [S. 16](#) wholly in force at 2.12.1996; [s. 16](#) not in force at Royal Assent see [s. 70\(3\)](#); [s. 16\(3\)\(5\)](#) in force for certain purposes (E.W.S.) at 17.5.1996 by [S.I. 1996/1336, art. 3\(d\)](#); [s. 16\(3\)\(5\)](#) in force for certain purposes (N.I.) at 30.5.1996 by [S.R. 1996/219, art. 3\(d\)](#); [s. 16\(5\)](#) in force insofar as not already in force (E.W.S.) at 6.6.1996 by [S.I. 1996/1474, art. 2\(1\), Sch. Pt. I](#); [s. 16\(5\)](#) in force (N.I.) insofar as not already in force at 1.7.1996 by [S.R. 1996/280, art. 2\(1\), Sch. Pt. I](#); [s. 16\(3\)](#) in force (E.W.S.) insofar as not already in force at 2.12.1996 by [S.I. 1996/3003, art. 3](#); [s. 16\(3\)](#) in force insofar as not already in force (N.I.) at 2.12.1996 by [S.R. 1996/280, art. 2\(2\), Sch. Pt. II](#); [s. 16\(1\)\(2\)\(4\)](#) in force (E.W.S.) at 2.12.1996 by [S.I. 1996/1474, art. 2\(3\), Sch. Pt. III](#); [s. 16\(1\)\(2\)\(4\)](#) in force (N.I.) at 2.12.1996 by [S.R. 1996/280, art. 2\(2\), Sch. Pt. II](#)

### **F111** Reasonable adjustments: supplementary

**18B**

**F112**

- (1) In determining whether it is reasonable for a person to have to take a particular step in order to comply with a duty to make reasonable adjustments, regard shall be had, in particular, to—
- (a) the extent to which taking the step would prevent the effect in relation to which the duty is imposed;
  - (b) the extent to which it is practicable for him to take the step;
  - (c) the financial and other costs which would be incurred by him in taking the step and the extent to which taking it would disrupt any of his activities;
  - (d) the extent of his financial and other resources;
  - (e) the availability to him of financial or other assistance with respect to taking the step;
  - (f) the nature of his activities and the size of his undertaking;
  - (g) where the step would be taken in relation to a private household, the extent to which taking it would—
    - (i) disrupt that household, or
    - (ii) disturb any person residing there.

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for  
 the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

- (2) The following are examples of steps which a person may need to take in relation to a disabled person in order to comply with a duty to make reasonable adjustments—
- (a) making adjustments to premises;
  - (b) allocating some of the disabled person’s duties to another person;
  - (c) transferring him to fill an existing vacancy;
  - (d) altering his hours of working or training;
  - (e) assigning him to a different place of work or training;
  - (f) allowing him to be absent during working or training hours for rehabilitation, assessment or treatment;
  - (g) giving, or arranging for, training or mentoring (whether for the disabled person or any other person);
  - (h) acquiring or modifying equipment;
  - (i) modifying instructions or reference manuals;
  - (j) modifying procedures for testing or assessment;
  - (k) providing a reader or interpreter;
  - (l) providing supervision or other support.
- (3) For the purposes of a duty to make reasonable adjustments, where under any binding obligation a person is required to obtain the consent of another person to any alteration of the premises occupied by him—
- (a) it is always reasonable for him to have to take steps to obtain that consent; and
  - (b) it is never reasonable for him to have to make that alteration before that consent is obtained.
- (4) The steps referred to in subsection (3)(a) shall not be taken to include an application to a court or tribunal.
- (5) In subsection (3), “binding obligation” means a legally binding obligation (not contained in a lease (within the meaning of section 18A(3)) in relation to the premises, whether arising from an agreement or otherwise.
- (6) A provision of this Part imposing a duty to make reasonable adjustments applies only for the purpose of determining whether a person has discriminated against a disabled person; and accordingly a breach of any such duty is not actionable as such.]]

#### **Extent Information**

**E35** Following the repeal of this Act for E.W.S. by the Equality Act 2010, this section now extends to N.I. only.

#### **Textual Amendments**

**F111** [S. 18B](#) inserted (3.7.2003 for E.W.S. for certain purposes and 21.2.2004 for N.I. for certain purposes and 1.10.2004 otherwise) by [The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 \(Amendment\) Regulations 2003 \(S.I. 2003/1673\)](#), regs. 1(2)(3), [17\(2\)](#); [The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 \(Amendment\) Regulations \(Northern Ireland\) 2004 \(S.R. 2004/55\)](#), regs. 1(2)(3), [17\(2\)](#)

**F112** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317](#), [art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with arts. 4-25, [Schs. 1-16](#)); [S.I. 2011/1066](#), [art. 2\(h\)](#)

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)

**Charities and support for particular groups of persons.** **E+W+S**  
 [F113] 18C [F114 .....]

**Extent Information**

**E36** This section extended to England, Wales and Scotland only; a separate s. 18C exists for Northern Ireland only.

**Textual Amendments**

**F113** S. 10 moved and renumbered (as s. 18C) (E.W.S.) (3.7.2003 for certain purposes and 1.10.2004 otherwise) by [The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 \(Amendment\) Regulations 2003 \(S.I. 2003/1673\)](#), arts. 1(2)(3), **11**

**F114** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279](#), **Sch. 2**) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279](#), **art. 16**); [S.I. 2010/2317](#), **art. 2(15)(f)** (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); [S.I. 2011/1066](#), **art. 2(h)**

**Charities and support for particular groups of persons** **N.I.**  
 [F104] [F495] 18C

(1) Nothing in this Part –

- (a) affects any charitable instrument which provides for conferring benefits on one or more categories of person determined by reference to any physical or mental capacity; or
- (b) makes unlawful any act done by a charity in pursuance of any of its charitable purposes, so far as those purposes are connected with persons so determined.

(2) Nothing in this Part prevents –

- (a) a person who provides supported employment from treating members of a particular group of disabled persons more favourably than other persons in providing such employment; or
- (b) the [F496]Department for Communities] from agreeing to arrangements for the provision of supported employment which will, or may, have that effect.

(3) In this section –

“charitable instrument” means an enactment or other instrument (whenever taking effect) so far as it relates to charitable purposes;

“charitable purposes” means purposes which are exclusively charitable according to the law of Northern Ireland;

“charity” has the same meaning as in Charities Act (Northern Ireland) 1964 [F497]; and

“supported employment” means facilities provided, or in respect of which payments are made, under section 15 of the Disabled Persons (Employment) Act (Northern Ireland) 1945 [F498].]]

**Extent Information**

**E160** This section extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate s. 18C for England, Wales and Scotland only repealed (1.10.2010).

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

**Textual Amendments**

- F495** S. 18C inserted (N.I.) (21.2.2004 for certain purposes and 1.10.2004 otherwise) by The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 (Amendment) Regulations (Northern Ireland) 2004 (S.R. 2004/55), regs. 1(2)(3), {17(2)}
- F496** Words in s. 18C substituted (8.5.2016 by The Departments (Transfer of Functions) Order (Northern Ireland) 2016 (S.R. 2016/76), art. 1(2), **Sch. 6 para. 45** (with art. 9)
- F497** 1964 c. 33 (N.I.)
- F498** 1945 c. 6 (N.I.)

[<sup>F115</sup> **18D** <sup>F116</sup> ..... ]

**Extent Information**

- E37** This section extended to England, Wales and Scotland only; a separate s. 18D exists for Northern Ireland only.

**Textual Amendments**

- F115** S. 18D inserted (E.W.S) (3.7.2003 for certain purposes and 1.10.2004 otherwise) by The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 (Amendment) Regulations 2003 (S.I. 2003/1673), regs. 1(2)(3), **18**
- F116** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by Equality Act 2010 (c. 15), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by S.I. 2010/2279, **Sch. 2**) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said S.I. 2010/2279, **art. 16**); S.I. 2010/2317, **art. 2(15)(f)** (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); S.I. 2011/1066, **art. 2(h)**

[<sup>F104</sup> [<sup>F499</sup> **18D** **Interpretation of Part II** **N.I.** ]

- (1) Subject to any duty to make reasonable adjustments, nothing in this Part is to be taken to require a person to treat a disabled person more favourably than he treats or would treat others.
- (2) In this Part –
  - “benefits”, except in sections 4G to 4K, includes facilities and services;
  - “detriment”, except in section 16C(2)(b), does not include conduct of the nature referred to in section 3B (harassment);
  - “discriminate”, “discrimination” and other related expressions are to be construed in accordance with section 3A;
  - “duty to make reasonable adjustments” means a duty imposed by or under section 4A, 4B(5) or (6), 4E, 4H, 6B, 7B, 14, 14B, 14D [<sup>F500</sup>, 15C] or 16A(5);
  - “employer” includes a person who has no employees but is seeking to employ another person;
  - “harassment” is to be construed in accordance with section 3B;
  - “physical feature”, in relation to any premises, includes [<sup>F501</sup>(subject to any provision under section 15C(4)(e))] any of the following (whether permanent or temporary) –
    - (a) any feature arising from the design or construction of a building on the premises,

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) any feature on the premises of any approach to, exit from or access to such a building,
  - (c) any fixtures, fittings, furnishings, furniture, equipment or material in or on the premises,
  - (d) any other physical element or quality of any land comprised in the premises;
- “provision, criterion or practice” includes any arrangements.]]

#### Extent Information

**E161** This section extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate s. 18D for England, Wales and Scotland only repealed (1.10.2010).

#### Textual Amendments

**F499** S. 18D inserted (N.I.) (21.2.2004 for certain purposes and 1.10.2004 otherwise) by [The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 \(Amendment\) Regulations \(Northern Ireland\) 2004 \(S.R. 2004/55\)](#), regs. 1(2)(3), **18**

**F500** 18D(2): word in definition of "duty to make reasonable adjustments" inserted (31.12.2007) by [Disability Discrimination \(Northern Ireland\) Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/312 \(N.I. 1\)\)](#), arts. 1, 19(1), **Sch. 1 para. 10(a)**; S.R. 2007/466, **art. 2(2)(l)**

**F501** 18D(2): words in definition of "physical feature" inserted (31.12.2007) by [Disability Discrimination \(Northern Ireland\) Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/312 \(N.I. 1\)\)](#), arts. 1, 19(1), **Sch. 1 para. 10(b)**; S.R. 2007/466, **art. 2(2)(l)**

#### **[<sup>F117</sup>18E** Premises provided otherwise than in course of a Part 2 relationship

**[<sup>F118</sup>(1)** This Part does not apply in relation to the provision, otherwise than in the course of a Part 2 relationship, of premises by the regulated party to the other party.

(2) For the purposes of subsection (1)—

- (a) “Part 2 relationship” means a relationship during the course of which an act of discrimination against, or harassment of, one party to the relationship by the other party to it is unlawful under sections 4 to 15C; and
- (b) in relation to a Part 2 relationship, “regulated party” means the party whose acts of discrimination, or harassment, are made unlawful by sections 4 to 15C.]]]

#### Textual Amendments

**F117** S. 18E inserted (E.W.S.) (4.12.2006) by [Disability Discrimination Act 2005 \(c. 13\)](#), ss. 19(1), 20(3)-(6), **Sch. 1 para. 12**; S.I. 2005/2774, **art. 4(f)** and same section inserted (N.I.) (31.12.2007) by virtue of [The Disability Discrimination \(Northern Ireland\) Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/312 \(N.I. 1\)\)](#), arts. 1, 19(1), **Sch. 1 para. 11**; S.R. 2007/466, **art. 2(2)(l)**

**F118** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by S.I. 2010/2279, **Sch. 2**) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said S.I. 2010/2279, **art. 16**); S.I. 2010/2317, **art. 2(15)(f)** (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); S.I. 2011/1066, **art. 2(h)**

---

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

---

## PART III

### DISCRIMINATION IN OTHER AREAS

#### *Goods, facilities and services*

#### **19 Discrimination in relation to goods, facilities and services.**

- [<sup>F119</sup>(1) It is unlawful for a provider of services to discriminate against a disabled person—
- (a) in refusing to provide, or deliberately not providing, to the disabled person any service which he provides, or is prepared to provide, to members of the public;
  - (b) in failing to comply with any duty imposed on him by section 21 in circumstances in which the effect of that failure is to make it impossible or unreasonably difficult for the disabled person to make use of any such service;
  - (c) in the standard of service which he provides to the disabled person or the manner in which he provides it to him; or
  - (d) in the terms on which he provides a service to the disabled person.
- (2) For the purposes of this section and sections 20 [<sup>F120</sup>to 21ZA]—
- (a) the provision of services includes the provision of any goods or facilities;
  - (b) a person is “a provider of services” if he is concerned with the provision, in the United Kingdom, of services to the public or to a section of the public; and
  - (c) it is irrelevant whether a service is provided on payment or without payment.
- (3) The following are examples of services to which this section and sections 20 and 21 apply—
- (a) access to and use of any place which members of the public are permitted to enter;
  - (b) access to and use of means of communication;
  - (c) access to and use of information services;
  - (d) accommodation in a hotel, boarding house or other similar establishment;
  - (e) facilities by way of banking or insurance or for grants, loans, credit or finance;
  - (f) facilities for entertainment, recreation or refreshment;
  - (g) facilities provided by employment agencies or under [<sup>F121</sup>sections 1 and 2 of the Employment and Training Act (Northern Ireland) 1950];
  - (h) the services of any profession or trade, or any local or other public authority.
- (4) In the case of an act which constitutes discrimination by virtue of section 55, this section also applies to discrimination against a person who is not disabled.
- [<sup>F122</sup>(4A) Subsection (1) does not apply to anything that is governed by Regulation (EC) No. 1107/2006 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 5 July 2006 concerning the rights of disabled persons and persons with reduced mobility when travelling by air.]
- [<sup>F123</sup>(5) Regulations may provide for subsection (1) and section 21(1), (2) and (4) not to apply, or to apply only to a prescribed extent, in relation to a service of a prescribed description.]

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

[<sup>F124</sup>(6) Nothing in this section or sections 20 to 21A applies to the provision of a service in relation to which discrimination is unlawful under Part III of the 2005 Order.]]

#### Extent Information

**E38** E Note: Following the repeal of this Act for E.W.S. by the Equality Act 2010, this section now extends to N.I. only. Prior to that repeal, different versions of this section had been created for N.I. and E.W.S. respectively to reflect the different amendment history for each jurisdiction. This version is based on the N.I. version as it stood at the date of the repeal. It does not reflect the history of E.W.S. effects prior to the 2010 repeal which can be found in earlier versions.

#### Textual Amendments

- F119** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317](#), [art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with [arts. 4-25](#), [Schs. 1-16](#)); [S.I. 2011/1066](#), [art. 2\(h\)](#)
- F120** Words in [s. 19\(2\)](#) substituted (N.I.) (3.7.2006) by [The Disability Discrimination \(Northern Ireland\) Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/312 \(N.I. 1\)\)](#), [arts. 1, 19\(1\)](#), [Sch. 1 para. 12\(2\)](#); [S.R. 2006/289](#), [art. 2\(1\)\(b\)](#)
- F121** Words in [s. 19\(3\)\(g\)](#) substituted (N.I.) by virtue of [s. 70\(6\)](#), [Sch. 8 para. 9\(1\)](#) of this Act
- F122** [S. 19\(4A\)](#) inserted (26.7.2007) by [The Civil Aviation \(Access to Air Travel for Disabled Persons and Persons with Reduced Mobility\) Regulations \(S.I. 2007/1895\)](#), [regs. 1\(2\), {8}](#)
- F123** [S. 19\(5\)](#) substituted (N.I.) (3.7.2006) by [The Disability Discrimination \(Northern Ireland\) Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/312 \(N.I. 1\)\)](#), [arts. 1, 19\(1\)](#), [Sch. 1 para. 12\(3\)](#); [S.R. 2006/289](#), [art. 2\(1\)\(b\)](#)
- F124** [S. 19\(6\)](#) substituted (N.I.) (31.12.2007) by [The Disability Discrimination \(Northern Ireland\) Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/312 \(N.I. 1\)\)](#), [arts. 1, 19\(1\)](#), [Sch. 1 para. 12\(4\)](#); [S.R. 2007/466](#), [art. 2\(2\)\(m\)](#) (Note: by [Education Act \(Northern Ireland\) 2014 \(c. 12\)](#), [Sch. 3 para. 13](#); [S.R. 2015/35](#), [art. 2\(b\)](#) it is expressed that in section 19(6) "for paragraph (a)" there should be substituted (1.4.2015) "(a) the Education Authority")

#### Commencement Information

**I7** [S. 19](#) wholly in force at 1.10.1999; [s. 19](#) not in force at Royal Assent see [s. 70\(3\)](#); [s. 19\(5\)\(c\)](#) in force (E.W.S.) at 6.6.1996 by [S.I. 1996/1474](#), [art. 2\(1\)](#), [Sch. Pt. I](#); [s. 19\(5\)\(c\)](#) in force (N.I.) at 10.7.1996 by [S.R. 1996/280](#), [art. 2\(1\)](#), [Sch. Pt. I s.19\(1\)\(a\)\(c\)\(d\)\(2\)\(3\)\(4\)\(5\)\(a\)\(b\)\(6\)](#) in force (E.W.S.) at 2.12.1996 by [S.I. 1996/1474](#), [art. 2\(3\)](#), [Sch. Pt. III](#); [s. 19\(1\)\(a\)\(c\)\(d\)\(2\)\(3\)\(4\)\(5\)\(a\)\(b\)\(6\)](#) in force (N.I.) at 2.12.1996 by [S.R. 1996/280](#), [art. 2\(2\)](#), [Sch. Pt. II](#); [s. 19\(1\)\(b\)](#) in force (E.W.S.) at 1.10.1999 by [S.I. 1999/1190](#), [art. 5\(c\)](#); [s. 19\(1\)\(b\)](#) in force (N.I.) at 1.10.1999 by [S.R. 1999/196](#), [art. 4\(c\)](#)

## 20 Meaning of “discrimination”

[<sup>F125</sup>(1) For the purposes of section 19, a provider of services discriminates against a disabled person if —

- (a) for a reason which relates to the disabled person's disability, he treats him less favourably than he treats or would treat others to whom that reason does not or would not apply; and
  - (b) he cannot show that the treatment in question is justified.
- (2) For the purposes of section 19, a provider of services also discriminates against a disabled person if —
- (a) he fails to comply with a section 21 duty imposed on him in relation to the disabled person; and

---

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (b) he cannot show that his failure to comply with that duty is justified.
- (3) For the purposes of this section, treatment is justified only if—
- (a) in the opinion of the provider of services, one or more of the conditions mentioned in subsection (4) are satisfied; and
  - (b) it is reasonable, in all the circumstances of the case, for him to hold that opinion.
- (4) The conditions are that—
- (a) in any case, the treatment is necessary in order not to endanger the health or safety of any person (which may include that of the disabled person);
  - (b) in any case, the disabled person is incapable of entering into an enforceable agreement, or of giving an informed consent, and for that reason the treatment is reasonable in that case;
  - (c) in a case falling within section 19(1)(a), the treatment is necessary because the provider of services would otherwise be unable to provide the service to members of the public;
  - (d) in a case falling within section 19(1)(c) or (d), the treatment is necessary in order for the provider of services to be able to provide the service to the disabled person or to other members of the public;
  - (e) in a case falling within section 19(1)(d), the difference in the terms on which the service is provided to the disabled person and those on which it is provided to other members of the public reflects the greater cost to the provider of services in providing the service to the disabled person.
- (5) Any increase in the cost of providing a service to a disabled person which results from compliance by a provider of services with a section 21 duty shall be disregarded for the purposes of subsection (4)(e).
- (6) Regulations may make provision, for purposes of this section, as to circumstances in which—
- (a) it is reasonable for a provider of services to hold the opinion mentioned in subsection (3)(a);
  - (b) it is not reasonable for a provider of services to hold that opinion.
- (7) Regulations may make provision for subsection (4)(b) not to apply in prescribed circumstances where—
- (a) a person is acting for a disabled person under a power of attorney;
  - (b) functions conferred by or under [<sup>F126</sup>the Mental Capacity Act 2005] are exercisable in relation to a disabled person's property or affairs; or
  - [<sup>F127</sup>(c) powers are exercisable in relation to a disabled person's property or affairs in consequence of the appointment, under the law of Scotland, of a guardian, tutor or judicial factor.]
- (8) Regulations may make provision, for purposes of this section, as to circumstances (other than those mentioned in subsection (4)) in which treatment is to be taken to be justified.
- (9) In subsections (3), (4) and (8) “treatment” includes failure to comply with a section 21 duty.]

*Status:* This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)

### Extent Information

- E39** Following the repeal of this Act for E.W.S. by the Equality Act 2010, this section now extends to N.I. only. It is subject to the variations for N.I. set out in Sch. 8 of the Act.

### Textual Amendments

- F125** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317](#), [art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); [S.I. 2011/1066](#), [art. 2\(h\)](#)
- F126** Words in [s. 20\(7\)\(b\)](#) substituted (1.10.2007) by [Mental Capacity Act 2005 \(c. 9\)](#), ss. 67(1), 68(1), Sch. 6 {para. 41} (with ss. 27, 28, 29, 62); [S.I. 2007/1897](#), [art. 2\(1\)\(d\)](#)
- F127** [S. 20\(7\)\(c\)](#) substituted (E.W.S.) (30.6.2005) by [Disability Discrimination Act 2005 \(c. 13\)](#), ss. 19(1), 20(3)-(6), [Sch. 1 para. 14](#); [S.I. 2005/1676](#), [art. 2\(1\)\(c\)](#)

### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C4** [S. 20\(4\)\(b\)](#) excluded (4.12.2006) by [The Disability Discrimination \(Service Providers and Public Authorities Carrying Out Functions\) Regulations 2005 \(S.I. 2005/2901\)](#), [reg. 3](#)
- C5** [S. 20\(4\)\(b\)](#) excluded (N.I.) (31.12.2007) by [The Disability Discrimination \(Service Providers and Public Authorities Carrying Out Functions\) Regulations \(Northern Ireland\) 2007 \(S.R. 2007/473\)](#), [reg. 3](#)

### Commencement Information

- I8** [S. 20](#) wholly in force at 1.10.1999; [s. 20](#) not in force at Royal Assent see [s. 70\(3\)](#); [s. 20\(6\)\(7\)\(8\)](#) in force (E.W.S.) at 6.6.1996 by [S.I. 1996/1474](#), [art. 2\(1\)](#), [Sch. Pt. I](#); [s. 20\(6\)\(7\)\(8\)](#) in force (N.I.) at 11.7.1996 by [S.R. 1996/280](#), [art. 2\(1\)](#), [Sch. Pt. I](#); [s. 20\(1\)\(3\)\(4\)](#) in force (E.W.S.) at 2.12.1996 by [S.I. 1996/1474](#), [art. 2\(3\)](#), [Sch. Pt. III](#); [s. 20\(1\)\(3\)\(4\)](#) in force (N.I.) at 2.12.1996 by [S.R. 1996/280](#), [art. 2\(2\)](#), [Sch. Pt. II](#); [s. 20\(2\)\(5\)\(9\)](#) in force (E.W.S.) at 1.10.1999 by [S.I. 1999/1190](#), [art. 5\(d\)\(e\)\(f\)](#); [s. 20\(2\)\(5\)\(9\)](#) in force (N.I.) at 1.10.1999 by [S.R. 1999/196](#), [art. 4\(d\)-\(f\)](#)

## 21 Duty of providers of services to make adjustments.

[<sup>F128</sup>(1) Where a provider of services has a practice, policy or procedure which makes it impossible or unreasonably difficult for disabled persons to make use of a service which he provides, or is prepared to provide, to other members of the public, it is his duty to take such steps as it is reasonable, in all the circumstances of the case, for him to have to take in order to change that practice, policy or procedure so that it no longer has that effect.

(2) Where a physical feature (for example, one arising from the design or construction of a building or the approach or access to premises) makes it impossible or unreasonably difficult for disabled persons to make use of such a service, it is the duty of the provider of that service to take such steps as it is reasonable, in all the circumstances of the case, for him to have to take in order to—

- (a) remove the feature;
- (b) alter it so that it no longer has that effect;
- (c) provide a reasonable means of avoiding the feature; or
- (d) provide a reasonable alternative method of making the service in question available to disabled persons.

(3) Regulations may prescribe—

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

- (a) matters which are to be taken into account in determining whether any provision of a kind mentioned in subsection (2)(c) or (d) is reasonable; and
  - (b) categories of providers of services to whom subsection (2) does not apply.
- (4) Where an auxiliary aid or service (for example, the provision of information on audio tape or of a sign language interpreter) would—
- (a) enable disabled persons to make use of a service which a provider of services provides, or is prepared to provide, to members of the public, or
  - (b) facilitate the use by disabled persons of such a service,
- it is the duty of the provider of that service to take such steps as it is reasonable, in all the circumstances of the case, for him to have to take in order to provide that auxiliary aid or service.
- (5) Regulations may make provision, for the purposes of this section—
- (a) as to circumstances in which it is reasonable for a provider of services to have to take steps of a prescribed description;
  - (b) as to circumstances in which it is not reasonable for a provider of services to have to take steps of a prescribed description;
  - (c) as to what is to be included within the meaning of “practice, policy or procedure”;
  - (d) as to what is not to be included within the meaning of that expression;
  - (e) as to things which are to be treated as physical features;
  - (f) as to things which are not to be treated as such features;
  - (g) as to things which are to be treated as auxiliary aids or services;
  - (h) as to things which are not to be treated as auxiliary aids or services.
- (6) Nothing in this section requires a provider of services to take any steps which would fundamentally alter the nature of the service in question or the nature of his trade, profession or business.
- (7) Nothing in this section requires a provider of services to take any steps which would cause him to incur expenditure exceeding the prescribed maximum.
- (8) Regulations under subsection (7) may provide for the prescribed maximum to be calculated by reference to—
- (a) aggregate amounts of expenditure incurred in relation to different cases;
  - (b) prescribed periods;
  - (c) services of a prescribed description;
  - (d) premises of a prescribed description; or
  - (e) such other criteria as may be prescribed.
- (9) Regulations may provide, for the purposes of subsection (7), for expenditure incurred by one provider of services to be treated as incurred by another.
- (10) This section imposes duties only for the purpose of determining whether a provider of services has discriminated against a disabled person; and accordingly a breach of any such duty is not actionable as such.]

#### **Extent Information**

**E40** Following the repeal of this Act for E.W.S. by the Equality Act 2010, this section now extends to N.I. only.

*Status:* This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)

### Textual Amendments

**F128** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279, Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279, art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317, art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); [S.I. 2011/1066, art. 2\(h\)](#)

### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C6** [S. 21\(2\)](#) applied (N.I.)(1.10.1999) by [S.R. 1999/202, art. 2](#)  
[S. 21\(2\)](#) applied (1.10.1999) by [S.I. 1999/1191, art. 3](#)
- C7** [S. 21\(2\)](#) modified (4.12.2006) by [The Disability Discrimination \(Transport Vehicles\) Regulations 2005 \(S.I. 2005/3190\), reg. 8](#)
- C8** [S. 21\(4\)](#) applied (N.I.)(1.10.1999) by [S.R. 1999/202, art. 3](#)
- C9** [S. 21\(4\)](#) modified (4.12.2006) by [The Disability Discrimination \(Transport Vehicles\) Regulations 2005 \(S.I. 2005/3190\), reg. 7](#)

### Commencement Information

**I9** [S. 21](#) not in force at Royal Assent see [s. 70\(3\)](#); [s. 21\(3\)\(5\)](#) in force at 26.4.1999 by [S.I. 1999/1190, art. 4](#) and [S.R. 1999/196, art. 3](#); [s. 21\(1\)\(2\)\(d\)\(4\)\(6\)\(10\)](#) in force at 1.10.1999 by [S.I. 1999/1190, art. 5\(g\)](#) and [S.R. 1999/196, art. 4\(g\)](#); [s. 21\(2\)](#) in force at 1.10.2004 to the extent that it is not already in force by [S.I. 2001/2030, art. 3\(a\)](#) and [S.R. 2001/439, art. 2\(a\)](#)

## [<sup>F129</sup>~~21Z~~Application of sections 19 to 21 to transport vehicles **E+W+S**

<sup>F130</sup> .....]

### Extent Information

**E41** This section extended to England, Wales and Scotland only; a separate [s. 21ZA](#) exists for Northern Ireland.

### Textual Amendments

- F129** [S. 21ZA](#) inserted (E.W.S.) (30.6.2005) by [Disability Discrimination Act 2005 \(c. 13\)](#), [s. 5](#), 20(3)-(6); [S.I. 2005/1676, art. 2\(1\)\(a\)](#)
- F130** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279, Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279, art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317, art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); [S.I. 2011/1066, art. 2\(h\)](#)

## [<sup>F502</sup>~~21Z~~Application of sections 19 to 21 to transport vehicles **N.I.**

- (1) Section 19(1)(a), (c) and (d) do not apply in relation to a case where the service is a transport service and, as provider of that service, the provider of services discriminates against a disabled person—
  - (a) in not providing, or in providing, him with a vehicle; or
  - (b) in not providing, or in providing, him with services when he is travelling in a vehicle provided in the course of the transport service.
- (2) For the purposes of section 21(1), (2) and (4), it is never reasonable for a provider of services, as a provider of a transport service—

---

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (a) to have to take steps which would involve the alteration or removal of a physical feature of a vehicle used in providing the service;
  - (b) to have to take steps which would—
    - (i) affect whether vehicles are provided in the course of the service or what vehicles are so provided, or
    - (ii) where a vehicle is provided in the course of the service, affect what happens in the vehicle while someone is travelling in it.
- (3) Regulations may provide for subsection (1) or (2) not to apply, or to apply only to a prescribed extent, in relation to vehicles of a prescribed description.
- (4) In this section—
- “transport service” means a service which (to any extent) involves transport of people by vehicle;
  - “vehicle” means a vehicle for transporting people by land, air or water, and includes (in particular)—
    - (a) a vehicle not having wheels, and
    - (b) a vehicle constructed or adapted to carry passengers on a system using a mode of guided transport;
  - “guided transport” means transport by vehicles guided by means external to the vehicles (whether or not the vehicles are also capable of being operated in some other way).]

#### Extent Information

**E162** This section extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate s. 21ZA for England, Wales and Scotland only repealed (1.10.2010).

#### Textual Amendments

**F502** S. 21ZA inserted (N.I.) (31.12.2007) by [The Disability Discrimination \(Northern Ireland\) Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/312 \(N.I. 1\)\)](#), arts. 1, 7; S.R. 2007/466, **art. 2(2)(d)**

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C42** S. 21ZA(1) excluded (25.1.2010) by [The Disability Discrimination \(Transport Vehicles\) Regulations \(Northern Ireland\) 2009 \(S.R. 2009/428\)](#), regs. 1, **3**

**C43** S. 21ZA(2) excluded (25.1.2010) by [The Disability Discrimination \(Transport Vehicles\) Regulations \(Northern Ireland\) 2009 \(S.R. 2009/428\)](#), regs. 1, **6**

**C44** S. 21ZA(2)(b) excluded (25.1.2010) by [The Disability Discrimination \(Transport Vehicles\) Regulations \(Northern Ireland\) 2009 \(S.R. 2009/428\)](#), regs. {4}, {5}

## [<sup>F131</sup>21A Employment services

[<sup>F132</sup>

- (1) In [<sup>F133</sup>this Act] , “employment services” means—
- (a) vocational guidance;
  - (b) vocational training; or
  - (c) services to assist a person to obtain or retain employment, or to establish himself as self-employed.

---

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (2) It is unlawful for a provider of employment services, in relation to such services, to subject to harassment a disabled person—
- (a) to whom he is providing such services, or
  - (b) who has requested him to provide such services;
- and section 3B (meaning of “harassment”) applies for the purposes of this subsection as it applies for the purposes of Part II.
- (3) In their application to employment services, the preceding provisions of this Part have effect as follows.
- (4) Section 19 has effect as if—
- (a) after subsection (1)(a), there were inserted the following paragraph—
    - “(aa) in failing to comply with a duty imposed on him by subsection (1) of section 21 in circumstances in which the effect of that failure is to place the disabled person at a substantial disadvantage in comparison with persons who are not disabled in relation to the provision of the service;”;
  - (b) in subsection (1)(b), for “section 21” there were substituted “ subsection (2) or (4) of section 21 ”;
  - [<sup>F134</sup>(c) in subsection (2), for “sections 20 to 21ZA” there were substituted sections 20 to 21A.]
- (5) Section 20 has effect as if—
- (a) after subsection (1), there were inserted the following subsection—
    - “(1A) For the purposes of section 19, a provider of services also discriminates against a disabled person if he fails to comply with a duty imposed on him by subsection (1) of section 21 in relation to the disabled person.”;
  - (b) in subsection (2)(a), for “a section 21 duty imposed” there were substituted “ a duty imposed by subsection (2) or (4) of section 21 ”;
  - (c) after subsection (3), there were inserted the following subsection—
    - “(3A) But treatment of a disabled person cannot be justified under subsection (3) if it amounts to direct discrimination falling within section 3A(5).”.
- (6) Section 21 has effect as if—
- (a) in subsection (1), for “makes it impossible or unreasonably difficult for disabled persons to make use of” there were substituted places disabled persons at a substantial disadvantage in comparison with persons who are not disabled in relation to the provision of;
  - (b) after subsection (1), there were inserted the following subsection—
    - “(1A) In subsection (1), “practice, policy or procedure” includes a provision or criterion.”.]

#### **Extent Information**

**E42** E Note: Following the repeal of this Act for E.W.S. by the Equality Act 2010, this section now extends to N.I. only. Prior to that repeal, different versions of this section had been created for N.I. and E.W.S. respectively to reflect the different amendment history for each jurisdiction. This version is based on

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

the N.I. version as it stood at the date of the repeal. It does not reflect the history of E.W.S. effects prior to the 2010 repeal, which can be found in earlier versions.

#### Textual Amendments

- F131** S. 21A inserted (E.W.S.) (3.7.2003 for specified purposes and otherwise 1.10.2004) by [The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 \(Amendment\) Regulations 2003 \(S.I. 2003/1673\)](#), regs. 1(2)(3), {19(1)} and same section inserted (N.I.) (21.2.2004 for specified purposes and otherwise 1.10.2004) by the [Disability Discrimination Act \(Amendment\) Regulations \(Northern Ireland\) 2004 \(S.R. 2004/55\)](#), regs. 1(2)(3), **19(1)**: Note - the reference to "Part 2" in s. 21A(2) in the E.W.S. text of the provision appears as "Part II" in the N.I. text
- F132** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279](#), **Sch. 2**) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279](#), **art. 16**); [S.I. 2010/2317](#), **art. 2(15)(f)** (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); [S.I. 2011/1066](#), **art. 2(h)**
- F133** Words in s. 21A(1) substituted (N.I.) (3.7.2006) by [The Disability Discrimination \(Northern Ireland\) Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/312 \(N.I. 1\)\)](#), arts. 1, 19(1), **Sch. 1 para. 13(2)**; [S.R. 2006/289](#), **art. 2(1)(b)**
- F134** S. 21A(4)(c) substituted (N.I.) (3.7.2006) by [The Disability Discrimination \(Northern Ireland\) Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/312 \(N.I. 1\)\)](#), arts. 1, 19(1), **Sch. 1 para. 13(3)**; [S.R. 2006/289](#), **art. 2(1)(b)**

#### <sup>F135</sup> <sup>F136</sup> *Public authorities*

#### Textual Amendments

- F135** **Ss. 21B-21E** and cross-heading inserted (N.I.) (3.7.2006 for ss. 21D and 21E for the purpose only of exercising any power to make regulations, orders or rules of court, and otherwise 31.12.2007 for all remaining purposes and for all inserted sections) by [The Disability Discrimination \(Northern Ireland\) Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/312\) \(N.I. 1\)](#), arts. 1(2), 4; [S.R. 2006/289](#), **art. 2(2)(a)**; [S.R. 2007/466](#), **art. 2(2)(b)**
- F136** **Ss. 21B-21E** and cross-heading inserted (E.W.S.) (30.6.2005 for ss. 21D and 21E for the purpose only of exercising any power to make regulations, orders or rules of court and otherwise 4.12.2006 for all remaining purposes and for all inserted sections) by [Disability Discrimination Act 2005 \(c. 13\)](#), ss. {2}, 20(3)-(6); [S.I. 2005/1676](#), **art. 2(2)(a)**; [S.I. 2005/2774](#), **art. 4(a)**

#### <sup>F136</sup> **21B Discrimination by public authorities** **E+W+S**

<sup>F137</sup> .....]

#### Extent Information

- E43** This section extended to England, Wales and Scotland only; a separate s. 21B exists for Northern Ireland only.

#### Textual Amendments

- F137** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279](#), **Sch. 2**) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279](#), **art. 16**); [S.I. 2010/2317](#), **art. 2(15)(f)** (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); [S.I. 2011/1066](#), **art. 2(h)**

---

*Status:* This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)

---

[<sup>F135</sup>21B Discrimination by public authorities **N.I.**

- (1) It is unlawful for a public authority to discriminate against a disabled person in carrying out its functions.
- (2) In this section, and sections 21D and 21E, “public authority”—
  - (a) includes any person certain of whose functions are functions of a public nature; but
  - (b) does not include any person mentioned in subsection (3).
- (3) The persons are—
  - (a) either House of Parliament;
  - (b) a person exercising functions in connection with proceedings in Parliament;
  - (c) the Assembly;
  - (d) a person exercising functions in connection with proceedings in the Assembly;
  - (e) the Security Service;
  - (f) the Secret Intelligence Service;
  - (g) the Government Communications Headquarters; and
  - (h) a unit, or part of a unit, of any of the naval, military or air forces of the Crown which is for the time being required by the Secretary of State to assist the Government Communications Headquarters in carrying out its functions.
- (4) In relation to a particular act, a person is not a public authority by virtue only of subsection (2)(a) if the nature of the act is private.
- (5) Regulations may provide for a person of a prescribed description to be treated as not being a public authority for the purposes of this section and sections 21D and 21E.
- (6) In the case of an act which constitutes discrimination by virtue of section 55, subsection (1) also applies to discrimination against a person who is not disabled.
- (7) Subsection (1)—
  - (a) does not apply to anything which is unlawful under any provision of this Act other than subsection (1) or under any provision of the 2005 Order;
  - (b) does not, subject to subsections (8) and (9), apply to anything which would be unlawful under any such provision but for the operation of any provision in or made under this Act or that Order.
- (8) Subsection (1) does apply in relation to a public authority's function of appointing a person to, and in relation to a public authority's functions with respect to a person as the holder of, an office or post if—
  - (a) none of the conditions specified in section 4C(3) is satisfied in relation to the office or post; and
  - (b) sections 4D and 4E would apply in relation to an appointment to the office or post if any of those conditions was satisfied.
- (9) Subsection (1) does apply in relation to a public authority's functions with respect to a person as candidate or prospective candidate for election to, and in relation to a public authority's functions with respect to a person as elected holder of, an office or post if—
  - (a) the office or post is not membership of a House of Parliament, the Assembly or a district council;
  - (b) none of the conditions specified in section 4C(3) is satisfied in relation to the office or post; and

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

- (c) sections 4D and 4E would apply in relation to an appointment to the office or post if—
- (i) any of those conditions was satisfied, and
  - (ii) section 4F(1) (but not section 4C(5)) was omitted.
- (10) Subsections (8) and (9)—
- (a) shall not be taken to prejudice the generality of subsection (1); but
  - (b) are subject to section 21C(5).]

#### Extent Information

**E163** This section extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate s. 21B for England, Wales and Scotland only repealed (1.10.2010).

#### [<sup>F136</sup>21C Exceptions from section 21B(1) **E+W+S**

<sup>F138</sup> .....

#### Extent Information

**E44** This section extended to England, Wales and Scotland only; a separate s. 21C exists for Northern Ireland only.

#### Textual Amendments

**F138** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317](#), [art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with [arts. 4-25](#), [Schs. 1-16](#)); [S.I. 2011/1066](#), [art. 2\(h\)](#)

#### [<sup>F135</sup>21C Exceptions from section 21B(1) **N.I.**

- (1) Section 21B(1) does not apply to—
  - (a) a judicial act (whether done by a court, tribunal or other person); or
  - (b) an act done on the instructions, or on behalf, of a person acting in a judicial capacity.
- (2) Section 21B(1) does not apply to any act of, or relating to, making, confirming or approving an enactment.
- (3) Section 21B(1) does not apply to any act of, or relating to, imposing conditions or requirements of a kind falling within section 59(1)(c).
- (4) Section 21B(1) does not apply to—
  - (a) a decision not to institute criminal proceedings;
  - (b) where such a decision is made, an act done for the purpose of enabling the decision to be made;
  - (c) a decision not to continue criminal proceedings; or
  - (d) where such a decision is made—
    - (i) an act done for the purpose of enabling the decision to be made; or

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

(ii) an act done for the purpose of securing that the proceedings are not continued.

(5) Section 21B(1) does not apply to an act of a prescribed description.]

**Extent Information**

**E164** This section extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate s. 21C for England, Wales and Scotland only repealed (1.10.2010).

[<sup>F136</sup>**21D Meaning of “discrimination” in section 21B** **E+W+S**

<sup>F139</sup> .....]

**Extent Information**

**E45** This section extended to England, Wales and Scotland only; a separate s. 21D exists for Northern Ireland only.

**Textual Amendments**

**F139** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279, Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279, art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317, art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); [S.I. 2011/1066, art. 2\(h\)](#)

[<sup>F135</sup>**21D Meaning of “discrimination” in section 21B** **N.I.**

- (1) For the purposes of section 21B(1), a public authority discriminates against a disabled person if—
  - (a) for a reason which relates to the disabled person's disability, it treats him less favourably than it treats or would treat others to whom that reason does not or would not apply; and
  - (b) it cannot show that the treatment in question is justified under subsection (3), (5) or (7)(c).
- (2) For the purposes of section 21B(1), a public authority also discriminates against a disabled person if—
  - (a) it fails to comply with a duty imposed on it by section 21E in circumstances in which the effect of that failure is to make it—
    - (i) impossible or unreasonably difficult for the disabled person to receive any benefit that is or may be conferred, or
    - (ii) unreasonably adverse for the disabled person to experience being subjected to any detriment to which a person is or may be subjected, by the carrying-out of a function by the authority; and
  - (b) it cannot show that its failure to comply with that duty is justified under subsection (3), (5) or (7)(c).
- (3) Treatment, or failure to comply with a duty, is justified under this subsection if —
  - (a) in the opinion of the public authority, one or more of the conditions specified in subsection (4) are satisfied; and

---

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (b) it is reasonable, in all the circumstances of the case, for it to hold that opinion.
- (4) The conditions are—
- (a) that the treatment, or non-compliance with the duty, is necessary in order not to endanger the health or safety of any person (which may include that of the disabled person);
  - (b) that the disabled person is incapable of entering into an enforceable agreement, or of giving an informed consent, and for that reason the treatment, or non-compliance with the duty, is reasonable in the particular case;
  - (c) that, in the case of treatment mentioned in subsection (1), treating the disabled person equally favourably would in the particular case involve substantial extra costs and, having regard to resources, the extra costs in that particular case would be too great;
  - (d) that the treatment, or non-compliance with the duty, is necessary for the protection of the rights and freedoms of other persons.
- (5) Treatment, or a failure to comply with a duty, is justified under this subsection if the acts of the public authority which give rise to the treatment or failure are a proportionate means of achieving a legitimate aim.
- (6) Regulations may make provision, for purposes of this section, as to circumstances in which it is, or as to circumstances in which it is not, reasonable for a public authority to hold the opinion mentioned in subsection (3)(a).
- (7) Regulations may—
- (a) amend or omit a condition specified in subsection (4) or make provision for it not to apply in prescribed circumstances;
  - (b) amend or omit subsection (5) or make provision for it not to apply in prescribed circumstances;
  - (c) make provision for purposes of this section (in addition to any provision for the time being made by subsections (3) to (5)) as to circumstances in which treatment, or a failure to comply with a duty, is to be taken to be justified.]

---

**Extent Information**

**E165** This section extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate s. 21D for England, Wales and Scotland only repealed (1.10.2010).

---

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

**C45** S. 21D(4)(b) excluded (N.I.) (31.12.2007) by [The Disability Discrimination \(Service Providers and Public Authorities Carrying Out Functions\) Regulations \(Northern Ireland\) 2007 \(S.R. 2007/473\)](#), **reg. 3**

[<sup>F136</sup>**21E Duties for purposes of section 21D(2) to make adjustments** **E+W+S**

<sup>F140</sup> .....]

---

**Extent Information**

**E46** This section extended to England, Wales and Scotland only; a separate s. 21E exists for Northern Ireland only.

*Status:* This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)

### Textual Amendments

**F140** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279, Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279, art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317, art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); [S.I. 2011/1066, art. 2\(h\)](#)

### [<sup>F135</sup>21E Duty for purposes of section 21D(2) to make adjustments **N.I.**

- (1) Subsection (2) applies where a public authority has a practice, policy or procedure which makes it—
  - (a) impossible or unreasonably difficult for disabled persons to receive any benefit that is or may be conferred, or
  - (b) unreasonably adverse for disabled persons to experience being subjected to any detriment to which a person is or may be subjected,by the carrying-out of a function by the authority.
- (2) It is the duty of the authority to take such steps as it is reasonable, in all the circumstances of the case, for the authority to have to take in order to change that practice, policy or procedure so that it no longer has that effect.
- (3) Subsection (4) applies where a physical feature makes it—
  - (a) impossible or unreasonably difficult for disabled persons to receive any benefit that is or may be conferred, or
  - (b) unreasonably adverse for disabled persons to experience being subjected to any detriment to which a person is or may be subjected,by the carrying-out of a function by a public authority.
- (4) It is the duty of the authority to take such steps as it is reasonable, in all the circumstances of the case, for the authority to have to take in order to—
  - (a) remove the feature;
  - (b) alter it so that it no longer has that effect;
  - (c) provide a reasonable means of avoiding the feature; or
  - (d) adopt a reasonable alternative method of carrying out the function.
- (5) Regulations may prescribe—
  - (a) matters which are to be taken into account in determining whether any provision of a kind mentioned in subsection (4)(c) or (d) is reasonable;
  - (b) categories of public authorities to whom subsection (4) does not apply.
- (6) Subsection (7) applies where an auxiliary aid or service would—
  - (a) enable disabled persons to receive, or facilitate the receiving by disabled persons of, any benefit that is or may be conferred, or
  - (b) reduce the extent to which it is adverse for disabled persons to experience being subjected to any detriment to which a person is or may be subjected,by the carrying-out of a function by a public authority.
- (7) It is the duty of the authority to take such steps as it is reasonable, in all the circumstances of the case, for the authority to have to take in order to provide that auxiliary aid or service.
- (8) Regulations may make provision, for purposes of this section—

---

*Status:* This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (a) as to circumstances in which it is, or as to circumstances in which it is not, reasonable for a public authority to have to take steps of a prescribed description;
  - (b) as to steps which it is always, or as to steps which it is never, reasonable for a public authority to have to take;
  - (c) as to what is, or as to what is not, to be included within the meaning of “practice, policy or procedure”;
  - (d) as to things which are, or as to things which are not, to be treated as physical features;
  - (e) as to things which are, or as to things which are not, to be treated as auxiliary aids or services.
- (9) Nothing in this section requires a public authority to take any steps which, apart from this section, it has no power to take.
- (10) This section imposes duties only for the purposes of determining whether a public authority has, for the purposes of section 21B(1), discriminated against a disabled person; and accordingly a breach of any such duty is not actionable as such.]

#### Extent Information

**E166** This section extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate s. 21E for England, Wales and Scotland only repealed (1.10.2010).

#### <sup>F141</sup>Private clubs etc.

#### Textual Amendments

**F141** Ss. 21F-21J and cross-heading inserted (E.W.S.) (30.6.2005 for ss. 21G, 21 H for certain purposes, 10.10.2005 for s. 21F for certain purposes and 5.12.2005 for all provisions insofar as not already in force) by [Disability Discrimination Act 2005 \(c. 13\)](#), ss. 12, 20(3)-(6); S.I. 2005/1676, art. 2(2)(c); S.I. 2005/2774, arts. {2(a)}, {3(g)} and the same sections and cross-heading inserted (N.I.) (3.7.2006 for ss. 21G and 21 H for certain purposes, 9.11.2007 for s. 21F for certain purposes and 31.12.2007 for all provisions insofar as not already in force) by [The Disability Discrimination \(Northern Ireland\) Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/312 \(N.I. 1\)\)](#), arts. 1, 13; S.R. 2006/289, art. 2(2)(b); S.R. 2007/466, art. 2(1)(2)(g)

#### 21F Discrimination by private clubs etc.

- <sup>F142</sup>(1) This section applies to any association of persons (however described, whether corporate or unincorporate, and whether or not its activities are carried on for profit) if—
- (a) it has twenty-five or more members;
  - (b) admission to membership is regulated by its constitution and is so conducted that the members do not constitute a section of the public within the meaning of section 19(2); and
  - (c) it is not an organisation to which section 13 applies.
- (2) It is unlawful for an association to which this section applies, in the case of a disabled person who is not a member of the association, to discriminate against him—

---

*Status:* This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (a) in the terms on which it is prepared to admit him to membership; or
  - (b) by refusing or deliberately omitting to accept his application for membership.
- (3) It is unlawful for an association to which this section applies, in the case of a disabled person who is a member, or associate, of the association, to discriminate against him—
- (a) in the way it affords him access to a benefit, facility or service;
  - (b) by refusing or deliberately omitting to afford him access to a benefit, facility or service;
  - (c) in the case of a member—
    - (i) by depriving him of membership, or
    - (ii) by varying the terms on which he is a member;
  - (d) in the case of an associate—
    - (i) by depriving him of his rights as an associate, or
    - (ii) by varying those rights; or
  - (e) in either case, by subjecting him to any other detriment.
- (4) It is unlawful for an association to which this section applies to discriminate against a disabled person—
- (a) in the way it affords him access to a benefit, facility or service,
  - (b) by refusing or deliberately omitting to afford him access to a benefit, facility or service, or
  - (c) by subjecting him to any other detriment,
- in his capacity as a guest of the association.
- (5) It is unlawful for an association to which this section applies to discriminate against a disabled person—
- (a) in the terms on which it is prepared to invite him, or permit a member or associate to invite him, to be a guest of the association;
  - (b) by refusing or deliberately omitting to invite him to be a guest of the association; or
  - (c) by not permitting a member or associate to invite him to be a guest of the association.
- (6) It is unlawful for an association to which this section applies to discriminate against a disabled person in failing in prescribed circumstances to comply with a duty imposed on it under section 21H.
- (7) In the case of an act which constitutes discrimination by virtue of section 55, this section also applies to discrimination against a person who is not disabled.]

---

**Extent Information**

**E47** Following the repeal of this Act for E.W.S. by the Equality Act 2010, this section now extends to N.I. only.

---

**Textual Amendments**

**F142** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317](#), [art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); [S.I. 2011/1066](#), [art. 2\(h\)](#)

---

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

---

## 21G Meaning of “discrimination”

- [<sup>F143</sup>(1) For the purposes of section 21F, an association discriminates against a disabled person if—
- (a) for a reason which relates to the disabled person’s disability, the association treats him less favourably than it treats or would treat others to whom that reason does not or would not apply; and
  - (b) it cannot show that the treatment in question is justified.
- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1), treatment is justified only if—
- (a) in the opinion of the association, one or more of the conditions mentioned in subsection (3) are satisfied; and
  - (b) it is reasonable, in all the circumstances, for it to hold that opinion.
- (3) The conditions are that—
- (a) the treatment is necessary in order not to endanger the health or safety of any person (which may include that of the disabled person);
  - (b) the disabled person is incapable of entering into an enforceable agreement, or giving an informed consent, and for that reason the treatment is reasonable in that case;
  - (c) in a case falling within section 21F(2)(a), (3)(a), (c)(ii), (d)(ii) or (e), (4)(a) or (c) or (5)(a), the treatment is necessary in order for the association to be able to afford members, associates or guests of the association, or the disabled person, access to a benefit, facility or service;
  - (d) in a case falling within section 21F(2)(b), (3)(b), (c)(i) or (d)(i), (4)(b) or (5)(b) or (c), the treatment is necessary because the association would otherwise be unable to afford members, associates or guests of the association access to a benefit, facility or service;
  - (e) in a case falling within section 21F(2)(a), the difference between—
    - (i) the terms on which membership is offered to the disabled person, and
    - (ii) those on which it is offered to other persons,
 reflects the greater cost to the association of affording the disabled person access to a benefit, facility or service;
  - (f) in a case falling within section 21F(3)(a), (c)(ii) or (d)(ii) or (4)(a), the difference between—
    - (i) the association’s treatment of the disabled person, and
    - (ii) its treatment of other members or (as the case may be) other associates or other guests of the association,
 reflects the greater cost to the association of affording the disabled person access to a benefit, facility or service;
  - (g) in a case falling within section 21F(5)(a), the difference between—
    - (i) the terms on which the disabled person is invited, or permitted to be invited, to be a guest of the association, and
    - (ii) those on which other persons are invited, or permitted to be invited, to be guests of the association,
 reflects the greater cost to the association of affording the disabled person access to a benefit, facility or service.

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

- (4) Any increase in the cost of affording a disabled person access to a benefit, facility or service which results from compliance with a duty under section 21H shall be disregarded for the purposes of subsection (3)(e), (f) and (g).
- (5) Regulations may—
- (a) make provision, for purposes of this section, as to circumstances in which it is, or as to circumstances in which it is not, reasonable for an association to hold the opinion mentioned in subsection (2)(a);
  - (b) amend or omit a condition specified in subsection (3) or make provision for it not to apply in prescribed circumstances;
  - (c) make provision as to circumstances (other than any for the time being mentioned in subsection (3)) in which treatment is to be taken to be justified for the purposes of subsection (1).
- (6) For the purposes of section 21F, an association also discriminates against a disabled person if—
- (a) it fails to comply with a duty under section 21H imposed on it in relation to the disabled person; and
  - (b) it cannot show that its failure to comply with that duty is justified.
- (7) Regulations may make provision as to circumstances in which failure to comply with a duty under section 21H is to be taken to be justified for the purposes of subsection (6).]

#### Extent Information

**E48** Following the repeal of this Act for E.W.S. by the Equality Act 2010, this section now extends to N.I. only.

#### Textual Amendments

**F143** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317](#), [art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with [arts. 4-25](#), [Schs. 1-16](#)); [S.I. 2011/1066](#), [art. 2\(h\)](#)

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C10** [S. 21G\(3\)\(b\)](#) excluded (E.W.S) (5.12.2006) by The Disability Discrimination (Private Clubs etc.) Regulations ([S.I. 2005/3258](#)), {reg. 3}

## 21H Duty to make adjustments

- [<sup>F144</sup>(1) Regulations may make provision imposing on an association to which section 21F applies—
- (a) a duty to take steps for a purpose relating to a policy, practice or procedure of the association, or a physical feature, which adversely affects disabled persons who—
    - (i) are, or might wish to become, members or associates of the association, or
    - (ii) are, or are likely to become, guests of the association;
  - (b) a duty to take steps for the purpose of making an auxiliary aid or service available to any such disabled persons.

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

- (2) Regulations under subsection (1) may (in particular)—
- (a) make provision as to the cases in which a duty is imposed;
  - (b) make provision as to the steps which a duty requires to be taken;
  - (c) make provision as to the purpose for which a duty requires steps to be taken.
- (3) Any duty imposed under this section is imposed only for the purpose of determining whether an association has, for the purposes of section 21F, discriminated against a disabled person; and accordingly a breach of any such duty is not actionable as such.]

#### Extent Information

**E49** Following the repeal of this Act for E.W.S. by the Equality Act 2010, this section now extends to N.I. only.

#### Textual Amendments

**F144** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279, Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279, art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317, art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); [S.I. 2011/1066, art. 2\(h\)](#)

## 21J “Member”, “associate” and “guest”

- [<sup>F145</sup>(1) For the purposes of sections 21F to 21H and this section—
- (a) a person is a member of an association to which section 21F applies if he belongs to it by virtue of his admission to any sort of membership provided for by its constitution (and is not merely a person with certain rights under its constitution by virtue of his membership of some other association), and references to membership of an association shall be construed accordingly;
  - (b) a person is an associate of an association to which section 21F applies if, not being a member of it, he has under its constitution some or all of the rights enjoyed by members (or would have apart from any provision in its constitution authorising the refusal of those rights in particular cases).
- (2) References in sections 21F to 21H to a guest of an association include a person who is a guest of the association by virtue of an invitation issued by a member or associate of the association and permitted by the association.
- (3) Regulations may make provision, for purposes of sections 21F to 21H, as to circumstances in which a person is to be treated as being, or as to circumstances in which a person is to be treated as not being, a guest of an association.]]

#### Extent Information

**E50** Following the repeal of this Act for E.W.S. by the Equality Act 2010, this section now extends to N.I. only.

#### Textual Amendments

**F145** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I.](#)

---

*Status:* This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)

---

2010/2279, **Sch. 2**) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said S.I. 2010/2279, **art. 16**); S.I. 2010/2317, **art. 2(15)(f)** (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); S.I. 2011/1066, **art. 2(h)**)

### Premises

## 22 Discrimination in relation to premises.

- [<sup>F146</sup>(1) It is unlawful for a person with power to dispose of any premises to discriminate against a disabled person—
- (a) in the terms on which he offers to dispose of those premises to the disabled person;
  - (b) by refusing to dispose of those premises to the disabled person; or
  - (c) in his treatment of the disabled person in relation to any list of persons in need of premises of that description.
- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply to a person who owns an estate or interest in the premises and wholly occupies them unless, for the purpose of disposing of the premises, he—
- (a) uses the services of an estate agent, or
  - (b) publishes an advertisement or causes an advertisement to be published.
- (3) It is unlawful for a person managing any premises to discriminate against a disabled person occupying those premises—
- (a) in the way he permits the disabled person to make use of any benefits or facilities;
  - (b) by refusing or deliberately omitting to permit the disabled person to make use of any benefits or facilities; or
  - (c) by evicting the disabled person, or subjecting him to any other detriment.
- [<sup>F147</sup>(3A) Regulations may make provision, for purposes of subsection (3)—
- (a) as to who is to be treated as being, or as to who is to be treated as not being, a person who manages premises;
  - (b) as to who is to be treated as being, or as to who is to be treated as not being, a person occupying premises.]
- (4) It is unlawful for any person whose licence or consent is required for the disposal of any premises comprised in, or (in Scotland) the subject of, a tenancy to discriminate against a disabled person by withholding his licence or consent for the disposal of the premises to the disabled person.
- (5) Subsection (4) applies to tenancies created before as well as after the passing of this Act.
- (6) In this section—
- “advertisement” includes every form of advertisement or notice, whether to the public or not;
- “dispose”, in relation to premises, includes granting a right to occupy the premises, and, in relation to premises comprised in, or (in Scotland) the subject of, a tenancy, includes—
- (a) assigning the tenancy, and
  - (b) sub-letting or parting with possession of the premises or any part of the premises;

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

and “disposal” shall be construed accordingly;

“estate agent” means a person who, by way of profession or trade, provides services for the purpose of finding premises for persons seeking to acquire them or assisting in the disposal of premises; and

“tenancy” means a tenancy created—

- (a) by a lease or sub-lease,
- (b) by an agreement for a lease or sub-lease,
- (c) by a tenancy agreement, or
- (d) in pursuance of any enactment.

(7) In the case of an act which constitutes discrimination by virtue of section 55, this section also applies to discrimination against a person who is not disabled.

(8) This section applies only in relation to premises in the United Kingdom.]

#### Extent Information

**E51** Following the repeal of this Act for E.W.S. by the Equality Act 2010, this section now extends to Northern Ireland only and also has effect subject to the modifications for Northern Ireland set out in Sch. 8; see s. 70(6)

#### Textual Amendments

**F146** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317](#), [art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with arts. 4-25, [Schs. 1-16](#)); [S.I. 2011/1066](#), [art. 2\(h\)](#)

**F147** [S. 22\(3A\)](#) inserted (E.W.S.) (30.6.2005) by [Disability Discrimination Act 2005 \(c. 13\)](#), ss. 19(1), 20(3)-(6), [Sch. 1 para. 16](#); [S.I. 2005/1676](#), [art. 2\(1\)\(c\)](#) and same subsection inserted (N.I.) (3.7.2006) by [The Disability Discrimination \(Northern Ireland\) Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/312 \(N.I. 1\)\)](#), arts. 1, 19(1), [Sch. 1 para. 14](#); [S.R. 2006/289](#), [art. 2\(1\)\(b\)](#)

### [<sup>F148</sup>22A Commonholds

<sup>F149</sup> .....

#### Textual Amendments

**F148** [S. 22A](#) inserted (E.W.S. with application to E.W. only) (30.6.2005 for certain purposes, and 4.12.2006 insofar as not already in force) by [Disability Discrimination Act 2005 \(c. 13\)](#), ss. 19(1), 20(3)-(6), [Sch. 1 para. 17](#); [S.I. 2005/1676](#), [art. 2\(2\)\(g\)](#); [S.I. 2005/2774](#), {art. 4(f)}

**F149** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317](#), [art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with arts. 4-25, [Schs. 1-16](#)); [S.I. 2011/1066](#), [art. 2\(h\)](#)

### 23 Exemption for small dwellings.

[<sup>F150</sup>(1) Where the conditions mentioned in subsection (2) are satisfied, subsection (1), (3) or (as the case may be) (4) of section 22 does not apply.

---

*Status:* This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (2) The conditions are that—
- (a) the relevant occupier resides, and intends to continue to reside, on the premises;
  - (b) the relevant occupier shares accommodation on the premises with persons who reside on the premises and are not members of his household;
  - (c) the shared accommodation is not storage accommodation or a means of access; and
  - (d) the premises are small premises.
- (3) For the purposes of this section, premises are “small premises” if they fall within subsection (4) or (5).
- (4) Premises fall within this subsection if—
- (a) only the relevant occupier and members of his household reside in the accommodation occupied by him;
  - (b) the premises comprise, in addition to the accommodation occupied by the relevant occupier, residential accommodation for at least one other household;
  - (c) the residential accommodation for each other household is let, or available for letting, on a separate tenancy or similar agreement; and
  - (d) there are not normally more than two such other households.
- (5) Premises fall within this subsection if there is not normally residential accommodation on the premises for more than six persons in addition to the relevant occupier and any members of his household.
- (6) For the purposes of this section “the relevant occupier” means—
- (a) in a case falling within section 22(1), the person with power to dispose of the premises, or a near relative of his;
  - <sup>[F151]</sup>(aa) in a case falling within section 22(3), the person managing the premises, or a near relative of his;]
  - (b) in a case falling within section 22(4), the person whose licence or consent is required for the disposal of the premises, or a near relative of his.
- (7) For the purposes of this section—
- “near relative” means a person’s spouse <sup>[F152]</sup>or civil partner], partner, parent, child, grandparent, grandchild, or brother or sister (whether of full or half blood or <sup>[F153]</sup>by marriage or civil partnership)]; and
- <sup>[F154]</sup>“partner” means the other member of a couple consisting of—
- (a) a man and a woman who are not married to each other but are living together as husband and wife, or
  - (b) two people of the same sex who are not civil partners of each other but are living together as if they were civil partners.]]

#### Textual Amendments

- F150** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317](#), [art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); [S.I. 2011/1066](#), [art. 2\(h\)](#)
- F151** [S. 23\(6\)\(aa\)](#) inserted (E.W.S.) (30.6.2005) by [Disability Discrimination Act 2005 \(c. 13\)](#), ss. 19(1), 20(3)-(6), [Sch. 1 para. 18](#); [S.I. 2005/1676](#), [art. 2\(1\)\(c\)](#) and same subsection inserted (N.I.) (3.7.2006)

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

by The Disability Discrimination (Northern Ireland) Order 2006 (S.I. 2006/312 (N.I. 1)), arts. 1, 19(1), **Sch. 1 para. 15**; S.R. 2006/289, **art. 2(1)(b)**

**F152** Words in s. 23(7) inserted (5.12.2005) by Civil Partnership Act (2004 c. 33), ss. 261(1), 263(10), {Sch. 27 para. 150(2)}; S.I. 2005/3175, **art. 2(2)**

**F153** Words in s. 23(7) substituted (5.12.2005) by Civil Partnership Act (2004 c. 33), ss. 261(1), 263(10), {Sch. 27 para. 150}; S.I. 2005/3175, **art. 2(2)**

**F154** S. 23(7): definition of "partner" substituted (5.12.2005) by Civil Partnership Act (2004 c. 33), ss. 261(1), 263(10), {Sch. 27 para. 150(3)}; S.I. 2005/3175, **art. 2(2)**

#### **Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

**C11** S. 23: power to amend or repeal conferred (N.I.) (31.12.2007) by The Disability Discrimination (Northern Ireland) Order 2006 (S.I. 2006/312 (N.I. 1)), arts. 1, **15**; S.R. 2007/466, **art. 2(2)(i)**

## **24 Meaning of “discrimination” .**

[<sup>F155</sup>(1) For the purposes of [<sup>F156</sup>sections 22 and 22A], a person (“A”) discriminates against a disabled person if—

- (a) for a reason which relates to the disabled person’s disability, he treats him less favourably than he treats or would treat others to whom that reason does not or would not apply; and
- (b) he cannot show that the treatment in question is justified.

(2) For the purposes of this section, treatment is justified only if—

- (a) in A’s opinion, one or more of the conditions mentioned in subsection (3) are satisfied; and
- (b) it is reasonable, in all the circumstances of the case, for him to hold that opinion.

(3) The conditions are that—

- (a) in any case, the treatment is necessary in order not to endanger the health or safety of any person (which may include that of the disabled person);
- (b) in any case, the disabled person is incapable of entering into an enforceable agreement, or of giving an informed consent, and for that reason the treatment is reasonable in that case;
- (c) in a case falling within section 22(3)(a), the treatment is necessary in order for the disabled person or the occupiers of other premises forming part of the building to make use of the benefit or facility;
- (d) in a case falling within section 22(3)(b), the treatment is necessary in order for the occupiers of other premises forming part of the building to make use of the benefit or facility.

[<sup>F157</sup>(e) in a case to which subsection (3A) applies, the terms are less favourable in order to recover costs which—

- (i) as a result of the disabled person having a disability, are incurred in connection with the disposal of the premises, and
- (ii) are not costs incurred in connection with taking steps to avoid liability under section 24G(1);
- (f) in a case to which subsection (3B) applies, the disabled person is subjected to the detriment in order to recover costs which—
  - (i) as a result of the disabled person having a disability, are incurred in connection with the management of the premises, and

---

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)

---

(ii) are not costs incurred in connection with taking steps to avoid liability under section 24A(1) or 24G(1).]

[<sup>F158</sup>(3A) This subsection applies to a case if—

- (a) the case falls within section 22(1)(a);
- (b) the premises are to let;
- (c) the person with power to dispose of the premises is a controller of them; and
- (d) the proposed disposal of the premises would involve the disabled person becoming a person to whom they are let.

(3B) This subsection applies to a case if—

- (a) the case falls within section 22(3)(c);
- (b) the detriment is not eviction;
- (c) the premises are let premises;
- (d) the person managing the premises is a controller of them; and
- (e) the disabled person is a person to whom the premises are let or, although not a person to whom they are let, is lawfully under the letting an occupier of them.

(3C) Section 24G(3) and (4) apply for the purposes of subsection (3A) as for those of section 24G; and section 24A(3) and (4) apply for the purposes of subsection (3B) as for those of section 24A.]

(4) Regulations may make provision, for purposes of this section, as to circumstances in which—

- (a) it is reasonable for a person to hold the opinion mentioned in subsection 2(a);
- (b) it is not reasonable for a person to hold that opinion.

[<sup>F159</sup>(4A) Regulations may make provision for the condition specified in subsection (3)(b) not to apply in prescribed circumstances.]

(5) Regulations may make provision, for purposes of this section, as to circumstances (other than those mentioned in subsection (3)) in which treatment is to be taken to be justified.]

---

#### **Extent Information**

**E52** Following the repeal of this Act for E.W.S. by the Equality Act 2010, this section now extends to N.I. only.

---

#### **Textual Amendments**

**F155** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317](#), [art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); [S.I. 2011/1066](#), [art. 2\(h\)](#)

**F156** S. 24(1): words "sections 22 and 22A" substituted (E.W.S.) for "section 22" (4.12.2006) by [Disability Discrimination Act 2005 \(c. 13\)](#), ss. 19(1), 20(3)-(6), [Sch. 1 para. 19\(2\)](#); [S.I. 2005/2774](#), [art. 4\(f\)](#)

**F157** S. 24(3)(e)(f) inserted (E.W.S.) (4.12.2006) by [Disability Discrimination Act 2005 \(c. 13\)](#), ss. 19(1), 20(3)-(6), [Sch. 1 para. 19\(3\)](#); [S.I. 2005/2774](#), [art. 4\(f\)](#) and same subsections inserted (N.I.) (31.12.2007) by [The Disability Discrimination \(Northern Ireland\) Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/312 \(N.I. 1\)\)](#), arts. 1, 19(1), [Sch. 1 para. 16\(4\)](#); [S.R. 2007/466](#), [art. 2\(2\)\(m\)](#)

**F158** S. 24(3A)-(3C) inserted (E.W.S.) (4.12.2006) by [Disability Discrimination Act 2005 \(c. 13\)](#), ss. 19(1), 20(3)-(6), [Sch. 1 para. 19\(4\)](#); [S.I. 2005/2774](#), [art. 4\(f\)](#) and same subsections inserted (N.I.)

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

(31.12.2007) by The Disability Discrimination (Northern Ireland) Order 2006 (S.I. 2006/312 (N.I. 1)), arts. 1, 19(1), **Sch. 1 para. 16(3)**; S.R. 2007/466, **art. 2(2)(m)**

**F159** S. 24(4A) inserted (E.W.S.) (30.6.2005) by Disability Discrimination Act 2005 (c. 13), ss. 19(1), 20(3)-(6), **Sch. 1 para. 19(5)**; S.I. 2005/1676, **art. 2(1)(c)** and same subsection inserted (N.I.) (3.7.2006) by The Disability Discrimination (Northern Ireland) Order 2006 (S.I. 2006/312 (N.I. 1)), arts. 1, 19(1), **Sch. 1 para. 16(4)**; S.R. 2006/289, **art. 2(1)(b)**

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C12** S. 24(3)(b) excluded (N.I.) (31.12.2007) by The Disability Discrimination (Premises) Regulations (Northern Ireland) 2007 (S.R. 2007/474), **reg. 2**

#### Commencement Information

**I10** S. 24 wholly in force at 2.12.1996; s. 24 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 70(3); s. 24(5) in force (E.W.S.) at 6.6.1996 by S.I. 1996/1474, **art. 2(1)**, **Sch. Pt. I**; s. 24(5) in force (N.I.) at 11.7.1996 by S.R. 1996/280, **art. 2(1)**, **Sch. Pt. I**; s. 24(1)-(4) in force (E.W.S.) at 2.12.1996 by S.I. 1996/1474, **art. 2(3)**, **Sch. Pt. III**; s. 21(1)-(4) in force (N.I.) at 2.12.1996 by S.R. 1996/280, **art. 2(2)**, **Sch. Pt. II**

### [<sup>F160F161</sup> **24A** Let premises: discrimination in failing to comply with duty **E+W+S**

.....]

#### Extent Information

**E53** This section extended to England, Wales and Scotland only; a separate s. 24A exists for Northern Ireland only.

#### Textual Amendments

**F160** S. 24A-24L inserted (E.W.S.) (30.6.2005 for ss. 24K and 24L for certain purposes only, otherwise 4.12.2006 for all provisions) by Disability Discrimination Act 2005 (c. 13), **ss. 13**, 20(3)-(6); S.I. 2005/1676, **art. 2(2)(d)**; S.I. 2005/2774, **art. 4(b)**

**F161** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by Equality Act 2010 (c. 15), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by S.I. 2010/2279, **Sch. 2**) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said S.I. 2010/2279, **art. 16**); S.I. 2010/2317, **art. 2(15)(f)** (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); S.I. 2011/1066, **art. 2(h)**

### [<sup>F503</sup> **24A** Let premises: discrimination in failing to comply with duty **N.I.**

- (1) It is unlawful for a controller of let premises to discriminate against a disabled person—
  - (a) who is a person to whom the premises are let; or
  - (b) who, although not a person to whom the premises are let, is lawfully under the letting an occupier of the premises.
- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1), a controller of let premises discriminates against a disabled person if—
  - (a) he fails to comply with a duty under section 24C or 24D imposed on him by reference to the disabled person; and
  - (b) he cannot show that failure to comply with the duty is justified (see section 24K).

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

- (3) For the purposes of this section and sections 24B to 24F, a person is a controller of let premises if he is—
- (a) a person by whom the premises are let; or
  - (b) a person who manages the premises.
- (4) For the purposes of this section and sections 24B to 24F—
- (a) “let” includes sub-let; and
  - (b) premises shall be treated as let by a person to another where a person has granted another a contractual licence to occupy them.
- (5) This section applies only in relation to premises in the United Kingdom.]

#### Extent Information

**E167** This section extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate s. 24A for England, Wales and Scotland only repealed (1.10.2010).

#### Textual Amendments

**F503** [Ss. 24A-24L](#) inserted (N.I.) (3.7.2006 for ss. 24K and 24L for certain purposes only and 31.12.2007 for all provisions insofar as not already in force) by [The Disability Discrimination \(Northern Ireland\) Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/312 \(N.I. 1\)\)](#), arts. 1, **14**; S.R. 2006/289, **art. 2(2)(c)**; S.R. 2007/466, **art. 2(2)(h)**

#### [<sup>F160</sup> 24B Exceptions to section 24A(1) **E+W+S**

<sup>F162</sup> .....]

#### Extent Information

**E54** This section extended to England, Wales and Scotland only; a separate s. 24B exists for Northern Ireland only.

#### Textual Amendments

**F160** [S. 24A-24L](#) inserted (E.W.S.) (30.6.2005 for ss. 24K and 24L for certain purposes only, otherwise 4.12.2006 for all provisions) by [Disability Discrimination Act 2005 \(c. 13\)](#), **ss. 13**, 20(3)-(6); S.I. 2005/1676, **art. 2(2)(d)**; S.I. 2005/2774, **art. 4(b)**

**F162** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by S.I. 2010/2279, **Sch. 2**) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said S.I. 2010/2279, **art. 16**); S.I. 2010/2317, **art. 2(15)(f)** (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); S.I. 2011/1066, **art. 2(h)**

#### [<sup>F503</sup> 24B Exceptions to section 24A(1) **N.I.**

- (1) Section 24A(1) does not apply if—
- (a) the premises are, or have at any time been, the only or principal home of an individual who is a person by whom they are let; and
  - (b) since entering into the letting—
    - (i) the individual has not, and

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

- (ii) where he is not the sole person by whom the premises are let, no other person by whom they are let has,  
used for the purpose of managing the premises the services of a person who, by profession or trade, manages let premises.
- (2) Section 24A(1) does not apply if the premises are of a prescribed description.
- (3) Where the conditions mentioned in section 23(2) are satisfied, section 24A(1) does not apply.
- (4) For the purposes of section 23 “the relevant occupier” means, in a case falling within section 24A(1), a controller of the let premises, or a near relative of his; and “near relative” has here the same meaning as in section 23.]

#### Extent Information

**E168** This section extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate s. 24B for England, Wales and Scotland only repealed (1.10.2010).

#### Textual Amendments

**F503** Ss. 24A-24L inserted (N.I.) (3.7.2006 for ss. 24K and 24L for certain purposes only and 31.12.2007 for all provisions insofar as not already in force) by [The Disability Discrimination \(Northern Ireland\) Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/312 \(N.I. 1\)\)](#), arts. 1, **14**; S.R. 2006/289, **art. 2(2)(c)**; S.R. 2007/466, **art. 2(2)(h)**

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C46** S. 24B: power to amend or repeal conferred (N.I.) (31.12.2007) by [The Disability Discrimination \(Northern Ireland\) Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/312 \(N.I. 1\)\)](#), arts. 1, **15**; S.R. 2007/466, **art. 2(2)(i)**

### [<sup>F160</sup>24C Duty for purposes of section 24A(2) to provide auxiliary aid or service **E+W+S**

<sup>F163</sup> .....

#### Extent Information

**E55** This section extended to England, Wales and Scotland only; a separate s. 24C exists for Northern Ireland only.

#### Textual Amendments

**F160** S. 24A-24L inserted (E.W.S.) (30.6.2005 for ss. 24K and 24L for certain purposes only, otherwise 4.12.2006 for all provisions) by [Disability Discrimination Act 2005 \(c. 13\)](#), **ss. 13**, 20(3)-(6); S.I. 2005/1676, **art. 2(2)(d)**; S.I. 2005/2774, **art. 4(b)**

**F163** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by S.I. 2010/2279, **Sch. 2**) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said S.I. 2010/2279, **art. 16**); S.I. 2010/2317, **art. 2(15)(f)** (with arts. 4-25, **Schs. 1-16**); S.I. 2011/1066, **art. 2(h)**

### [<sup>F503</sup>24C Duties for purposes of section 24A(2) to provide auxiliary aid or service **N.I.**

- (1) Subsection (2) applies where—

---

*Status:* This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (a) a controller of let premises receives a request made by or on behalf of a person to whom the premises are let;
  - (b) it is reasonable to regard the request as a request that the controller take steps in order to provide an auxiliary aid or service; and
  - (c) either the first condition, or the second condition, is satisfied.
- (2) It is the duty of the controller to take such steps as it is reasonable, in all the circumstances of the case, for him to have to take in order to provide the auxiliary aid or service (but see section 24E(1)).
- (3) The first condition is that—
- (a) the auxiliary aid or service—
    - (i) would enable a relevant disabled person to enjoy, or facilitate such a person's enjoyment of, the premises, but
    - (ii) would be of little or no practical use to the relevant disabled person concerned if he were neither a person to whom the premises are let nor an occupier of them; and
  - (b) it would, were the auxiliary aid or service not to be provided, be impossible or unreasonably difficult for the relevant disabled person concerned to enjoy the premises.
- (4) The second condition is that—
- (a) the auxiliary aid or service—
    - (i) would enable a relevant disabled person to make use, or facilitate such a person's making use, of any benefit, or facility, which by reason of the letting is one of which he is entitled to make use, but
    - (ii) would be of little or no practical use to the relevant disabled person concerned if he were neither a person to whom the premises are let nor an occupier of them; and
  - (b) it would, were the auxiliary aid or service not to be provided, be impossible or unreasonably difficult for the relevant disabled person concerned to make use of any benefit, or facility, which by reason of the letting is one of which he is entitled to make use.]

**Extent Information**

**E169** This section extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate s. 24C for England, Wales and Scotland only repealed (1.10.2010).

**Textual Amendments**

**F503** Ss. 24A-24L inserted (N.I.) (3.7.2006 for ss. 24K and 24L for certain purposes only and 31.12.2007 for all provisions insofar as not already in force)) by [The Disability Discrimination \(Northern Ireland\) Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/312 \(N.I. 1\)\)](#), arts. 1, 14; S.R. 2006/289, [art. 2\(2\)\(c\)](#); S.R. 2007/466, [art. 2\(2\)\(h\)](#)

[<sup>F160</sup>24D Duty for purposes of section 24A(2) to change practices, terms etc **E+W+S**

<sup>F164</sup> .....]

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

### Extent Information

**E56** This section extended to England, Wales and Scotland only; a separate s. 24D exists for Northern Ireland only.

### Textual Amendments

**F160** S. 24A-24L inserted (E.W.S.) (30.6.2005 for ss. 24K and 24L for certain purposes only, otherwise 4.12.2006 for all provisions) by [Disability Discrimination Act 2005 \(c. 13\)](#), **ss. 13, 20(3)-(6)**; S.I. 2005/1676, **art. 2(2)(d)**; S.I. 2005/2774, **art. 4(b)**

**F164** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by S.I. 2010/2279, **Sch. 2**) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said S.I. 2010/2279, **art. 16**); S.I. 2010/2317, **art. 2(15)(f)** (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); S.I. 2011/1066, **art. 2(h)**

## [<sup>F503</sup> 24D Duty for purposes of section 24A(2) to change practices, terms, etc. **N.I.**]

- (1) Subsection (3) applies where—
- (a) a controller of let premises has a practice, policy or procedure which has the effect of making it impossible, or unreasonably difficult, for a relevant disabled person—
    - (i) to enjoy the premises, or
    - (ii) to make use of any benefit, or facility, which by reason of the letting is one of which he is entitled to make use, or
  - (b) a term of the letting has that effect,
- and (in either case) the conditions specified in subsection (2) are satisfied.
- (2) Those conditions are—
- (a) that the practice, policy, procedure or term would not have that effect if the relevant disabled person concerned did not have a disability;
  - (b) that the controller receives a request made by or on behalf of a person to whom the premises are let; and
  - (c) that it is reasonable to regard the request as a request that the controller take steps in order to change the practice, policy, procedure or term so as to stop it having that effect.
- (3) It is the duty of the controller to take such steps as it is reasonable, in all the circumstances of the case, for him to have to take in order to change the practice, policy, procedure or term so as to stop it having that effect (but see section 24E(1)).]

### Extent Information

**E170** This section extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate s. 24D for England, Wales and Scotland only repealed (1.10.2010).

### Textual Amendments

**F503** Ss. 24A-24L inserted (N.I.) (3.7.2006 for ss. 24K and 24L for certain purposes only and 31.12.2007 for all provisions insofar as not already in force) by [The Disability Discrimination \(Northern Ireland\) Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/312 \(N.I. 1\)\)](#), arts. 1, **14**; S.R. 2006/289, **art. 2(2)(c)**; S.R. 2007/466, **art. 2(2)(h)**

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

[<sup>F160</sup>24E Sections 24C and 24D: supplementary and interpretation **E+W+S**

<sup>F165</sup> .....]

**Extent Information**

**E57** This section extended to England, Wales and Scotland only; a separate s. 24E exists for Northern Ireland only.

**Textual Amendments**

**F160** S. 24A-24L inserted (E.W.S.) (30.6.2005 for ss. 24K and 24L for certain purposes only, otherwise 4.12.2006 for all provisions) by [Disability Discrimination Act 2005 \(c. 13\)](#), **ss. 13, 20(3)-(6)**; [S.I. 2005/1676](#), **art. 2(2)(d)**; [S.I. 2005/2774](#), **art. 4(b)**

**F165** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279](#), **Sch. 2**) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279](#), **art. 16**); [S.I. 2010/2317](#), **art. 2(15)(f)** (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); [S.I. 2011/1066](#), **art. 2(h)**

[<sup>F503</sup>24E Sections 24C and 24D: supplementary and interpretation **N.I.**

- (1) For the purposes of sections 24C and 24D, it is never reasonable for a controller of let premises to have to take steps consisting of or including the removal or alteration of a physical feature.
- (2) Sections 24C and 24D impose duties only for the purpose of determining whether a person has, for the purposes of section 24A, discriminated against another; and accordingly a breach of any such duty is not actionable as such.
- (3) In sections 24C and 24D “relevant disabled person”, in relation to let premises, means a particular disabled person—
  - (a) who is a person to whom the premises are let; or
  - (b) who, although not a person to whom the premises are let, is lawfully under the letting an occupier of the premises.
- (4) For the purposes of section 24C and 24D, the terms of a letting of premises include the terms of any agreement which relates to the letting of the premises.]

**Extent Information**

**E171** This section extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate s. 24E for England, Wales and Scotland only repealed (1.10.2010).

**Textual Amendments**

**F503** Ss. 24A-24L inserted (N.I.) (3.7.2006 for ss. 24K and 24L for certain purposes only and 31.12.2007 for all provisions insofar as not already in force) by [The Disability Discrimination \(Northern Ireland\) Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/312 \(N.I. 1\)\)](#), arts. 1, **14**; [S.R. 2006/289](#), **art. 2(2)(c)**; [S.R. 2007/466](#), **art. 2(2)(h)**

[<sup>F160</sup>24F Let premises: victimisation of persons to whom premises are let **E+W+S**

<sup>F166</sup> .....]

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)

### Extent Information

**E58** This section extended to England, Wales and Scotland only; a separate s. 24F exists for Northern Ireland only.

### Textual Amendments

**F160** S. 24A-24L inserted (E.W.S.) (30.6.2005 for ss. 24K and 24L for certain purposes only, otherwise 4.12.2006 for all provisions) by [Disability Discrimination Act 2005 \(c. 13\)](#), **ss. 13, 20(3)-(6)**; S.I. 2005/1676, **art. 2(2)(d)**; S.I. 2005/2774, **art. 4(b)**

**F166** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by S.I. 2010/2279, **Sch. 2**) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said S.I. 2010/2279, **art. 16**); S.I. 2010/2317, **art. 2(15)(f)** (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); S.I. 2011/1066, **art. 2(h)**

## [<sup>F503</sup> 24F Let premises: victimisation of persons to whom premises are let **N.I.**

- (1) Where a duty under section 24C or 24D is imposed on a controller of let premises by reference to a person who, although not a person to whom the premises are let, is lawfully under the letting an occupier of the premises, it is unlawful for a controller of the let premises to discriminate against a person to whom the premises are let.
- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1), a controller of the let premises discriminates against a person to whom the premises are let if—
  - (a) the controller treats that person (“T”) less favourably than he treats or would treat other persons whose circumstances are the same as T’s; and
  - (b) he does so because of costs incurred in connection with taking steps to avoid liability under section 24A(1) for failure to comply with the duty.
- (3) In comparing T’s circumstances with those of any other person for the purposes of subsection (2)(a), the following (as well as the costs’ having been incurred) shall be disregarded—
  - (a) the making of the request that gave rise to the imposition of the duty; and
  - (b) the disability of each person who—
    - (i) is a disabled person or a person who has had a disability, and
    - (ii) is a person to whom the premises are let or, although not a person to whom the premises are let, is lawfully under the letting an occupier of the premises.]

### Extent Information

**E172** This section extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate s. 24F for England, Wales and Scotland only repealed (1.10.2010).

### Textual Amendments

**F503** Ss. 24A-24L inserted (N.I.) (3.7.2006 for ss. 24K and 24L for certain purposes only and 31.12.2007 for all provisions insofar as not already in force)) by [The Disability Discrimination \(Northern Ireland\) Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/312 \(N.I. 1\)\)](#), arts. 1, **14**; S.R. 2006/289, **art. 2(2)(c)**; S.R. 2007/466, **art. 2(2)(h)**

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

[<sup>F160</sup>24G Premises that are to let: discrimination in failing to comply with duty **E+W+S**

<sup>F167</sup> .....]

**Extent Information**

**E59** This section extended to England, Wales and Scotland only; a separate s. 24G exists for Northern Ireland only.

**Textual Amendments**

**F160** S. 24A-24L inserted (E.W.S.) (30.6.2005 for ss. 24K and 24L for certain purposes only, otherwise 4.12.2006 for all provisions) by [Disability Discrimination Act 2005 \(c. 13\)](#), **ss. 13, 20(3)-(6)**; [S.I. 2005/1676](#), **art. 2(2)(d)**; [S.I. 2005/2774](#), **art. 4(b)**

**F167** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279](#), **Sch. 2**) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279](#), **art. 16**); [S.I. 2010/2317](#), **art. 2(15)(f)** (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); [S.I. 2011/1066](#), **art. 2(h)**

[<sup>F503</sup>24G Premises that are to let: discrimination in failing to comply with duty **N.I.**

- (1) Where—
  - (a) a person has premises to let, and
  - (b) a disabled person is considering taking a letting of the premises,it is unlawful for a controller of the premises to discriminate against the disabled person.
- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1), a controller of premises that are to let discriminates against a disabled person if—
  - (a) he fails to comply with a duty under section 24J imposed on him by reference to the disabled person; and
  - (b) he cannot show that failure to comply with the duty is justified (see section 24K).
- (3) For the purposes of this section and sections 24H and 24J, a person is a controller of premises that are to let if he is—
  - (a) a person who has the premises to let; or
  - (b) a person who manages the premises.
- (4) For the purposes of this section and sections 24H and 24J—
  - (a) “let” includes sub-let;
  - (b) premises shall be treated as to let by a person to another where a person proposes to grant another a contractual licence to occupy them;and references to a person considering taking a letting of premises shall be construed accordingly.
- (5) This section applies only in relation to premises in the United Kingdom.]

**Extent Information**

**E173** This section extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate s. 24G for England, Wales and Scotland only repealed (1.10.2010).

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

### Textual Amendments

**F503** Ss. 24A-24L inserted (N.I.) (3.7.2006 for ss. 24K and 24L for certain purposes only and 31.12.2007 for all provisions insofar as not already in force) by [The Disability Discrimination \(Northern Ireland\) Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/312 \(N.I. 1\)\)](#), arts. 1, **14**; S.R. 2006/289, **art. 2(2)(c)**; S.R. 2007/466, **art. 2(2)(h)**

### [<sup>F160</sup>24H Exceptions to section 24G(1) **E+W+S**

<sup>F168</sup> .....

### Extent Information

**E60** This section extended to England, Wales and Scotland only; a separate s. 24H exists for Northern Ireland only.

### Textual Amendments

**F160** S. 24A-24L inserted (E.W.S.) (30.6.2005 for ss. 24K and 24L for certain purposes only, otherwise 4.12.2006 for all provisions) by [Disability Discrimination Act 2005 \(c. 13\)](#), ss. **13**, 20(3)-(6); S.I. 2005/1676, **art. 2(2)(d)**; S.I. 2005/2774, **art. 4(b)**

**F168** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by S.I. 2010/2279, **Sch. 2**) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said S.I. 2010/2279, **art. 16**); S.I. 2010/2317, **art. 2(15)(f)** (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); S.I. 2011/1066, **art. 2(h)**

### [<sup>F503</sup>24H Exceptions to section 24G(1) **N.I.**

- (1) Section 24G(1) does not apply in relation to premises that are to let if the premises are, or have at any time been, the only or principal home of an individual who is a person who has them to let and—
  - (a) the individual does not use, and
  - (b) where he is not the sole person who has the premises to let, no other person who has the premises to let uses,
 

the services of an estate agent (within the meaning given by section 22(6)) for the purposes of letting the premises.
- (2) Section 24G(1) does not apply if the premises are of a prescribed description.
- (3) Where the conditions mentioned in section 23(2) are satisfied, section 24G(1) does not apply.
- (4) For the purposes of section 23 “the relevant occupier” means, in a case falling within section 24G(1), a controller of the premises that are to let, or a near relative of his; and “near relative” has here the same meaning as in section 23.]

### Extent Information

**E174** This section extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate s. 24H for England, Wales and Scotland only repealed (1.10.2010).

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)

#### Textual Amendments

**F503** Ss. 24A-24L inserted (N.I.) (3.7.2006 for ss. 24K and 24L for certain purposes only and 31.12.2007 for all provisions insofar as not already in force) by [The Disability Discrimination \(Northern Ireland\) Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/312 \(N.I. 1\)\)](#), arts. 1, **14**; S.R. 2006/289, **art. 2(2)(c)**; S.R. 2007/466, **art. 2(2)(h)**

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C47** S. 24H: power to amend or repeal conferred (N.I.) (31.12.2007) by [The Disability Discrimination \(Northern Ireland\) Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/312 \(N.I. 1\)\)](#), arts. 1, **15**; S.R. 2007/466, **art. 2(2)(i)**

### [<sup>F160</sup>24J Duties for purposes of section 24G(2) **E+W+S**

<sup>F169</sup> .....]

#### Extent Information

**E61** This section extended to England, Wales and Scotland only; a separate s. 24J exists for Northern Ireland only.

#### Textual Amendments

**F160** S. 24A-24L inserted (E.W.S.) (30.6.2005 for ss. 24K and 24L for certain purposes only, otherwise 4.12.2006 for all provisions) by [Disability Discrimination Act 2005 \(c. 13\)](#), **ss. 13, 20(3)-(6)**; S.I. 2005/1676, **art. 2(2)(d)**; S.I. 2005/2774, **art. 4(b)**

**F169** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by S.I. 2010/2279, **Sch. 2**) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said S.I. 2010/2279, **art. 16**); S.I. 2010/2317, **art. 2(15)(f)** (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); S.I. 2011/1066, **art. 2(h)**

### [<sup>F503</sup>24J Duties for purposes of section 24G(2) **N.I.**

- (1) Subsection (2) applies where—
  - (a) a controller of premises that are to let receives a request made by or on behalf of a relevant disabled person;
  - (b) it is reasonable to regard the request as a request that the controller take steps in order to provide an auxiliary aid or service;
  - (c) the auxiliary aid or service—
    - (i) would enable the relevant disabled person to become, or facilitate his becoming, a person to whom the premises are let, but
    - (ii) would be of little or no practical use to him if he were not considering taking a letting of the premises; and
  - (d) it would, were the auxiliary aid or service not to be provided, be impossible or unreasonably difficult for the relevant disabled person to become a person to whom the premises are let.
- (2) It is the duty of the controller to take such steps as it is reasonable, in all the circumstances of the case, for the controller to have to take in order to provide the auxiliary aid or service (but see subsection (5)).
- (3) Subsection (4) applies where—

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

- (a) a controller of premises that are to let has a practice, policy or procedure which has the effect of making it impossible, or unreasonably difficult, for a relevant disabled person to become a person to whom the premises are let;
  - (b) the practice, policy or procedure would not have that effect if the relevant disabled person did not have a disability;
  - (c) the controller receives a request made by or on behalf of the relevant disabled person; and
  - (d) it is reasonable to regard the request as a request that the controller take steps in order to change the practice, policy or procedure so as to stop it having that effect.
- (4) It is the duty of the controller to take such steps as it is reasonable, in all the circumstances of the case, for him to have to take in order to change the practice, policy or procedure so as to stop it having that effect (but see subsection (5)).
- (5) For the purposes of this section, it is never reasonable for a controller of premises that are to let to have to take steps consisting of or including the removal or alteration of a physical feature.
- (6) In this section “relevant disabled person”, in relation to premises that are to let, means a particular disabled person who is considering taking a letting of the premises.
- (7) This section imposes duties only for the purpose of determining whether a person has, for the purposes of section 24G, discriminated against another; and accordingly a breach of any such duty is not actionable as such.]

#### Extent Information

**E175** This section extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate s. 24J for England, Wales and Scotland only repealed (1.10.2010).

#### Textual Amendments

**F503** Ss. 24A-24L inserted (N.I.) (3.7.2006 for ss. 24K and 24L for certain purposes only and 31.12.2007 for all provisions insofar as not already in force)) by [The Disability Discrimination \(Northern Ireland\) Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/312 \(N.I. 1\)\)](#), arts. 1, 14; S.R. 2006/289, [art. 2\(2\)\(c\)](#); S.R. 2007/466, [art. 2\(2\)\(h\)](#)

#### [<sup>F160</sup>24K Let premises and premises that are to let: justification **E+W+S**

<sup>F170</sup> .....]

#### Extent Information

**E62** This section extended to England, Wales and Scotland only; a separate s. 24K exists for Northern Ireland only.

#### Textual Amendments

**F160** S. 24A-24L inserted (E.W.S.) (30.6.2005 for ss. 24K and 24L for certain purposes only, otherwise 4.12.2006 for all provisions) by [Disability Discrimination Act 2005 \(c. 13\)](#), [ss. 13, 20\(3\)-\(6\)](#); S.I. 2005/1676, [art. 2\(2\)\(d\)](#); S.I. 2005/2774, [art. 4\(b\)](#)

**F170** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by S.I.

*Status:* This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)

2010/2279, **Sch. 2**) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said S.I. 2010/2279, **art. 16**); S.I. 2010/2317, **art. 2(15)(f)** (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); S.I. 2011/1066, **art. 2(h)**)

[<sup>F503</sup>**24K Let premises and premises to let: justification** **N.I.**]

- (1) For the purposes of sections 24A(2) and 24G(2), a person's failure to comply with a duty is justified only if—
  - (a) in his opinion, a condition mentioned in subsection (2) is satisfied; and
  - (b) it is reasonable, in all the circumstances of the case, for him to hold that opinion.
- (2) The conditions are—
  - (a) that it is necessary to refrain from complying with the duty in order not to endanger the health or safety of any person (which may include that of the disabled person concerned);
  - (b) that the disabled person concerned is incapable of entering into an enforceable agreement, or of giving informed consent, and for that reason the failure is reasonable.
- (3) Regulations may—
  - (a) make provision, for purposes of this section, as to circumstances in which it is, or as to circumstances in which it is not, reasonable for a person to hold the opinion mentioned in subsection (1)(a);
  - (b) amend or omit a condition specified in subsection (2) or make provision for it not to apply in prescribed circumstances;
  - (c) make provision, for purposes of this section, as to circumstances (other than any for the time being mentioned in subsection (2)) in which a failure is to be taken to be justified.]

**Extent Information**

**E176** This section extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate s. 24K for England, Wales and Scotland only repealed (1.10.2010).

**Textual Amendments**

**F503** Ss. 24A-24L inserted (N.I.) (3.7.2006 for ss. 24K and 24L for certain purposes only and 31.12.2007 for all provisions insofar as not already in force)) by [The Disability Discrimination \(Northern Ireland\) Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/312 \(N.I. 1\)\)](#), arts. 1, **14**; S.R. 2006/289, **art. 2(2)(c)**; S.R. 2007/466, **art. 2(2)(h)**)

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

**C48** S. 24K(2)(b) excluded (N.I.) (31.12.2007) by [The Disability Discrimination \(Premises\) Regulations \(Northern Ireland\) 2007 \(S.R. 2007/474\)](#), **reg. 2**

[<sup>F160</sup>**24L Sections 24 to 24K: power to make supplementary provision** **E+W+S**]

<sup>F171</sup> .....]

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

### Extent Information

**E63** This section extended to England, Wales and Scotland only; a separate s. 24L exists for Northern Ireland only.

### Textual Amendments

**F160** S. 24A-24L inserted (E.W.S.) (30.6.2005 for ss. 24K and 24L for certain purposes only, otherwise 4.12.2006 for all provisions) by [Disability Discrimination Act 2005 \(c. 13\)](#), **ss. 13, 20(3)-(6)**; S.I. 2005/1676, **art. 2(2)(d)**; S.I. 2005/2774, **art. 4(b)**

**F171** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by S.I. 2010/2279, **Sch. 2**) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said S.I. 2010/2279, **art. 16**); S.I. 2010/2317, **art. 2(15)(f)** (with **arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16**); S.I. 2011/1066, **art. 2(h)**

## [<sup>F503</sup> 24L Sections 24 to 24K: power to make supplementary provision **N.I.**

- (1) Regulations may make provision, for purposes of sections 24(3A) and (3B) and 24A to 24K—
- (a) as to circumstances in which premises are to be treated as let to a person;
  - (b) as to circumstances in which premises are to be treated as not let to a person;
  - (c) as to circumstances in which premises are to be treated as being, or as not being, to let;
  - (d) as to who is to be treated as being, or as to who is to be treated as not being, a person who, although not a person to whom let premises are let, is lawfully under the letting an occupier of the premises;
  - (e) as to who is to be treated as being, or as to who is to be treated as not being, a person by whom premises are let;
  - (f) as to who is to be treated as having, or as to who is to be treated as not having, premises to let;
  - (g) as to who is to be treated as being, or as to who is to be treated as not being, a person who manages premises;
  - (h) as to things which are, or as to things which are not, to be treated as auxiliary aids or services;
  - (i) as to what is, or as to what is not, to be included within the meaning of “practice, policy or procedure”;
  - (j) as to circumstances in which it is, or as to circumstances in which it is not, reasonable for a person to have to take steps of a prescribed description;
  - (k) as to steps which it is always, or as to steps which it is never, reasonable for a person to have to take;
  - (l) as to circumstances in which it is, or as to circumstances in which it is not, reasonable to regard a request as being of a particular kind;
  - (m) as to things which are, or as to things which are not, to be treated as physical features;
  - (n) as to things which are, or as to things which are not, to be treated as alterations of physical features.

- (2) The powers under subsections (1)(j) and (k) are subject to sections 24E(1) and 24J(5).]

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

#### Extent Information

**E177** This section extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate s. 24L for England, Wales and Scotland only repealed (1.10.2010).

#### Textual Amendments

**F503** Ss. 24A-24L inserted (N.I.) (3.7.2006 for ss. 24K and 24L for certain purposes only and 31.12.2007 for all provisions insofar as not already in force) by [The Disability Discrimination \(Northern Ireland\) Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/312 \(N.I. 1\)\)](#), arts. 1, 14; S.R. 2006/289, art. 2(2)(c); S.R. 2007/466, art. 2(2)(h)

### [<sup>F172</sup> 24MPremises provisions do not apply where other provisions operate **E+W+S**

<sup>F173</sup> .....

#### Extent Information

**E64** This section extended to England, Wales and Scotland only; a separate s. 24M exists for Northern Ireland only.

#### Textual Amendments

**F172** S. 24M inserted (E.W.S.) (4.12.2006) by [Disability Discrimination Act 2005 \(c. 13\)](#), ss. 19(1), 20(3)-(6), [Sch. 1 para. 20](#); S.I. 2005/2774, art. 4(f)

**F173** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by S.I. 2010/2279, [Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said S.I. 2010/2279, [art. 16](#)); S.I. 2010/2317, [art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with arts. 4-25, [Schs. 1-16](#)); S.I. 2011/1066, [art. 2\(h\)](#)

### [<sup>F504</sup> 24MPremises provisions do not apply where other provisions operate **N.I.**

- (1) Sections 22 to 24L do not apply—
  - (a) in relation to the provision of premises by a provider of services where he provides the premises in providing services to members of the public;
  - (b) in relation to the provision, in the course of a Part II relationship, of premises by the regulated party to the other party;
  - (c) in relation to the provision of premises to a student or prospective student—
    - (i) by a responsible body within the meaning of Chapter I or II of Part III of the 2005 Order, or
    - (ii) by an authority in discharging any functions mentioned in Article 19(1) of the 2005 Order; or
  - (d) to anything which is unlawful under section 21F or which would be unlawful under that section but for the operation of any provision in or made under this Act.
- (2) Subsection (1)(a) has effect subject to any prescribed exceptions.
- (3) In subsection (1)(a) “provider of services”, and providing services, have the same meaning as in section 19.
- (4) For the purposes of subsection (1)(b)—

---

*Status:* This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (a) “Part II relationship” means a relationship during the course of which an act of discrimination against, or harassment of, one party to the relationship by the other party to it is unlawful under sections 4 to 15C; and
- (b) in relation to a Part II relationship, “regulated party” means the party whose acts of discrimination, or harassment, are made unlawful by sections 4 to 15C.

(5) In subsection (1)(c) “student” includes pupil.]

#### Extent Information

**E178** This section extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate s. 24M for England, Wales and Scotland only repealed (1.10.2010).

#### Textual Amendments

**F504** S. 24M inserted (N.I.) (31.12.2007) by [The Disability Discrimination \(Northern Ireland\) Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/312 \(N.I. 1\)\)](#), arts. 1, 19(1), **Sch. 1 para. 17**; S.R. 2007/466, **art. 2(2)(I)**

*Enforcement, etc.*

## 25 Enforcement, remedies and procedure.

- [<sup>F174</sup>(1) A claim by any person that another person—
- (a) has discriminated against him in a way which is unlawful under this Part; or
  - (b) is by virtue of section 57 or 58 to be treated as having discriminated against him in such a way,

may be made the subject of civil proceedings in the same way as any other claim in tort <sup>F175</sup> . . . for breach of statutory duty.

- (2) For the avoidance of doubt it is hereby declared that damages in respect of discrimination in a way which is unlawful under this Part may include compensation for injury to feelings whether or not they include compensation under any other head.

- (3) Proceedings in [<sup>F176</sup> Northern Ireland] shall be brought only in a county court.

- (4) <sup>F177</sup> . . . . .

- (5) The remedies available in such proceedings are those which are available in the High Court <sup>F178</sup> . . . .

- (6) Part II of Schedule 3 makes further provision about the enforcement of this Part and about procedure.

[<sup>F179</sup>(6A) Subsection (1) does not apply in relation to a claim by a person that another person—

- (a) has discriminated against him in relation to the provision under a group insurance arrangement of facilities by way of insurance; or
- (b) is by virtue of section 57 or 58 to be treated as having discriminated against him in relation to the provision under such an arrangement of such facilities.]

[<sup>F180</sup>[<sup>F181</sup>(7) Subsection (1) does not apply in relation to a claim by a person that another person—

- (a) has discriminated against him in relation to the provision of employment services; or

*Status:* This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)

- (b) is by virtue of section 57 or 58 to be treated as having discriminated against him in relation to the provision of employment services.
- (8) A claim—
- (a) of the kind referred to in subsection (6A) or (7); or
- (b) by a person that another—
- (i) has subjected him to harassment in a way which is unlawful under section 21A(2), or
- (ii) is by virtue of section 57 or 58 to be treated as having subjected him to harassment in such a way,
- may be presented as a complaint to an industrial tribunal.]
- (9) Section 17A(1A) to (7) and paragraphs 3 and 4 of Schedule 3 apply in relation to a complaint under subsection (8) as if it were a complaint under section 17A(1) (and paragraphs 6 to 8 of Schedule 3 do not apply in relation to such a complaint).]]

#### Extent Information

**E65** Following the repeal of this Act for E.W.S. by the Equality Act 2010, this section now extends to N.I. only. Prior to that repeal, different versions of this section had been created for N.I. and E.W.S. respectively to reflect the different amendment history for each jurisdiction. This version is based on the N.I. version as it stood at the date of the repeal. It incorporates the N.I. modifications set out in Sch. 8 para. 12. It does not reflect the history of E.W.S. effects prior to the 2010 repeal, which can be found in earlier versions.

#### Textual Amendments

- F174** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317](#), [art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with [arts. 4-25](#), [Schs. 1-16](#)); [S.I. 2011/1066](#), [art. 2\(h\)](#)
- F175** Words in [s. 25\(1\)](#) omitted (N.I.) by virtue of [s. 70\(6\)](#), Sch. 8 para. 12(1) of this Act
- F176** Words in [s. 25\(3\)](#) substituted (N.I.) by virtue of [s. 70\(6\)](#), Sch. 8 para. 12(2) of this Act
- F177** [S. 25\(4\)](#) omitted (N.I.) by virtue of [s. 70\(6\)](#), Sch. 8 para. 12(3) of this Act
- F178** Words in [s. 25\(5\)](#) omitted (N.I.) by virtue of [s. 70\(6\)](#), Sch. 8 para. 12(4) of this Act
- F179** [S. 25\(6A\)](#) inserted (N.I.) (31.12.2007) by [The Disability Discrimination \(Northern Ireland\) Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/312 \(N.I. 1\)\)](#), [arts. 1, 12\(2\)](#); [S.R. 2007/466](#), [art. 2\(2\)\(f\)](#)
- F180** [S. 25\(7\)-\(9\)](#) inserted (N.I.) (21.2.2004 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.10.2004) by the Disability Discrimination Act (Amendment) Regulations (Northern Ireland) ([S.R. 2004/55](#)), {regs. 1, 19(3)}
- F181** [S. 25\(7\)\(8\)](#) substituted (N.I.) (31.12.2007) by [The Disability Discrimination \(Northern Ireland\) Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/312 \(N.I. 1\)\)](#), [arts. 1, 19\(1\)](#), [Sch. 1 para. 18](#); [S.R. 2007/466](#), [art. 2\(2\)\(l\)](#)

## 26 Validity and revision of certain agreements.

- [<sup>F182</sup>(1) Any term in a contract for the provision of goods, facilities or services or in any other agreement is void so far as it purports to—
- (a) require a person to do anything which would contravene any provision of, or made under, this Part,
- (b) exclude or limit the operation of any provision of this Part, or
- (c) prevent any person from making a claim under this Part.

---

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- [<sup>F183</sup>(1A) Subsection (1) does not apply to—
- (a) any term in a contract for the provision of employment services;
  - (b) any term in a contract which is a group insurance arrangement; or
  - (c) a term which—
    - (i) is in an agreement which is not a contract of either of those kinds, and
    - (ii) relates to the provision of employment services or the provision under a group insurance arrangement of facilities by way of insurance.]
- (2) Paragraphs (b) and (c) of subsection (1) do not apply to an agreement settling a claim to which section 25 applies.
- (3) On the application of any person interested in an agreement to which subsection (1) applies, a county court or a sheriff court may make such order as it thinks just for modifying the agreement to take account of the effect of subsection (1).
- (4) No such order shall be made unless all persons affected have been—
- (a) given notice of the application; and
  - (b) afforded an opportunity to make representations to the court.
- (5) Subsection (4) applies subject to any rules of court providing for that notice to be dispensed with.
- (6) An order under subsection (3) may include provision as respects any period before the making of the order.]

#### Extent Information

**E66** Following the repeal of this Act for E.W.S. by the Equality Act 2010, this section now extends to Northern Ireland only and also has effect subject to the modifications for Northern Ireland set out in Sch. 8; see [s. 70\(6\)](#)

#### Textual Amendments

**F182** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317](#), [art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); [S.I. 2011/1066](#), [art. 2\(h\)](#)

**F183** [S. 26\(1A\)](#) substituted (E.W.S.) (5.12.2005) by [Disability Discrimination Act 2005 \(c. 13\)](#), ss. 19(1), 20(3)-(6), [Sch. 1 para. 22](#); [S.I. 2005/2774](#), [art. 3\(j\)](#) and the same sub-provision substituted (N.I.) (31.12.2007) by [The Disability Discrimination \(Northern Ireland\) Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/312 \(N.I. 1\)\)](#), arts. 1, 19(1), [Sch. 1 para. 19](#); [S.R. 2007/466](#), [art. 2\(2\)\(l\)](#)

## 27 Alterations to premises occupied under leases.

- [<sup>F184</sup>(1) This section applies where—
- (a) a provider of services [<sup>F185</sup>, a public authority (within the meaning given by section 21B) or an association to which section 21F applies][“the occupier”] occupies premises under a lease;
  - (b) but for this section, [<sup>F186</sup>the occupier] would not be entitled to make a particular alteration to the premises; and

---

*Status:* This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (c) the alteration is one which the occupier proposes to make in order to comply with a section 21 duty [F187 or a duty imposed under section 21E or 21H].
- (2) Except to the extent to which it expressly so provides, the lease shall have effect by virtue of this subsection as if it provided—
- (a) for the occupier to be entitled to make the alteration with the written consent of the lessor;
  - (b) for the occupier to have to make a written application to the lessor for consent if he wishes to make the alteration;
  - (c) if such an application is made, for the lessor not to withhold his consent unreasonably; and
  - (d) for the lessor to be entitled to make his consent subject to reasonable conditions.
- (3) In this section—
- “lease” includes a tenancy, sub-lease or sub-tenancy and an agreement for a lease, tenancy, sub-lease or sub-tenancy; and
  - “sub-lease” and “sub-tenancy” have such meaning as may be prescribed.
- (4) If the terms and conditions of a lease—
- (a) impose conditions which are to apply if the occupier alters the premises, or
  - (b) entitle the lessor to impose conditions when consenting to the occupier’s altering the premises,
- the occupier is to be treated for the purposes of subsection (1) as not being entitled to make the alteration.
- (5) Part II of Schedule 4 supplements the provisions of this section.]

#### Extent Information

**E67** Following the repeal of this Act for E.W.S. by the Equality Act 2010, this section now extends to N.I. only.

#### Textual Amendments

**F184** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317](#), [art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); [S.I. 2011/1066](#), [art. 2\(h\)](#)

**F185** Words in [s. 27\(1\)\(a\)](#) inserted (E.W.S.) (30.6.2005 for certain purposes and 4.12.2006 insofar as not yet in force) by [Disability Discrimination Act 2005 \(c. 13\)](#), ss. 19(1), 20(3)-(6), [Sch. 1 para. 23\(a\)](#); [S.I. 2005/1676](#), [art. 2\(2\)\(g\)](#); [S.I. 2005/2774](#), [art. 4\(f\)](#) and said words inserted (N.I.) (3.7.2006 for certain purposes and 31.12.2007 insofar as not yet in force) by [The Disability Discrimination \(Northern Ireland\) Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/312 \(N.I. 1\)\)](#), arts. 1, 19(1), [Sch. 1 para. 20\(a\)](#); [S.R. 2006/289](#), [art. 2\(2\)\(f\)](#); [S.R. 2007/466](#), [art. 2\(2\)\(m\)](#)

**F186** Words in [s. 27\(1\)\(b\)](#) substituted (E.W.S.) (30.6.2005 for certain purposes and 4.12.2006 insofar as not yet in force) by [Disability Discrimination Act 2005 \(c. 13\)](#), ss. 19(1), 20(3)-(6), [Sch. 1 para. 23\(b\)](#); [S.I. 2005/1676](#), [art. 2\(2\)\(g\)](#); [S.I. 2005/2774](#), [art. 4\(f\)](#) and said words inserted (N.I.) (3.7.2006 for certain purposes and 31.12.2007 insofar as not yet in force) by [The Disability Discrimination \(Northern Ireland\) Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/312 \(N.I. 1\)\)](#), arts. 1, 19(1), [Sch. 1 para. 20\(b\)](#); [S.R. 2006/289](#), [art. 2\(2\)\(f\)](#); [S.R. 2007/466](#), [art. 2\(2\)\(m\)](#)

**F187** Words in [s. 27\(1\)\(c\)](#) inserted (E.W.S.) (30.6.2005 for certain purposes and 4.12.2006 insofar as not yet in force) by [Disability Discrimination Act 2005 \(c. 13\)](#), ss. 19(1), 20(3)-(6), [Sch. 1 para. 23\(c\)](#); [S.I.](#)

---

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

---

2005/1676, **art. 2(2)(g)**; S.I. 2005/2774, **art. 4(f)** and said words inserted (N.I.) (3.7.2006 for certain purposes and 31.12.2007 insofar as not yet in force) by **The Disability Discrimination (Northern Ireland) Order 2006** (S.I. 2006/312 (N.I. 1)), arts. 1, 19(1), **Sch. 1 para. 20(c)**; S.R. 2006/289, **art. 2(2)(f)**; S.R. 2007/466, **art. 2(2)(m)**

#### **Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

**C13** S. 27 modified (1.10.2004) by S.I. 2001/3253, **reg. 9**

**C14** S. 27 modified (N.I.) (1.10.2004) by **The Disability Discrimination (Providers of Services) (Adjustment of Premises) Regulations (Northern Ireland) 2003** (S.R. 2003/109), **reg. 9**

#### **Commencement Information**

**I11** S. 27 wholly in force at 1.10.2004; s. 27 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 70(3); s. 27(3) wholly in force and s. 27(5) in force for specified purposes (E.W.S.) at 9.5.2001 by S.I. 2001/2030, **art. 2(a)(b)**; s. 27(3) wholly in force and s. 27(5) in force for specified purposes (N.I.) at 31.12.2001 by S.R. 2001/439, **art. 2(1)(a)(b)**; s. 27(1)(2)(4) wholly in force and s. 27(5) in force to the extent that it is not already in force at 1.10.2004 by S.I. 2001/2030, **art. 3(b)** and S.R. 2001/439, **art. 2(2)(b)**

### **[<sup>F188</sup>28 Conciliation of disputes.**

- [<sup>F189</sup>(1) The Commission may make arrangements with any other person for the provision of conciliation services by, or by persons appointed by, that person in relation to disputes arising under this Part.
- (2) In deciding what arrangements (if any) to make, the Commission shall have regard to the desirability of securing, so far as reasonably practicable, that conciliation services are available for all disputes arising under this Part which the parties may wish to refer to conciliation.
- (3) No member or employee of the Commission may provide conciliation services in relation to disputes arising under this Part.
- (4) The Commission shall ensure that any arrangements under this section include appropriate safeguards to prevent the disclosure to members or employees of the Commission of information obtained by a person in connection with the provision of conciliation services in pursuance of the arrangements.
- (5) Subsection (4) does not apply to information relating to a dispute which is disclosed with the consent of the parties to that dispute.
- (6) Subsection (4) does not apply to information which—
- (a) is not identifiable with a particular dispute or a particular person; and
  - (b) is reasonably required by the Commission for the purpose of monitoring the operation of the arrangements concerned.
- (7) Anything communicated to a person while providing conciliation services in pursuance of any arrangements under this section is not admissible in evidence in any proceedings except with the consent of the person who communicated it to that person.
- (8) In this section—
- “the Commission” means the Equality Commission for Northern Ireland; and
- “conciliation services” means advice and assistance provided by a conciliator to the parties to a dispute with a view to promoting its settlement otherwise than through the courts.]]

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)

### Extent Information

**E68** Following the repeal of this Act for E.W.S. by the Equality Act 2010, this section now extends to N.I. only. Prior to that repeal, different versions of this section had been created for N.I. and E.W.S. respectively to reflect the different amendment history for each jurisdiction. This version is based on the N.I. version as it stood at the date of the repeal. It does not reflect the history of E.W.S. effects prior to the 2010 repeal, which can be found in earlier versions.

### Textual Amendments

**F188** S. 28 substituted (N.I.) (25.4.2000) by S.I. 2000/1110 (N.I. 2), art. 12 (with art. 17); S.R. 2000/140, art. 2, Sch.

**F189** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by Equality Act 2010 (c. 15), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by S.I. 2010/2279, Sch. 2) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said S.I. 2010/2279, art. 16); S.I. 2010/2317, art. 2(15)(f) (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); S.I. 2011/1066, art. 2(h)

### Commencement Information

**I12** S. 28 wholly in force at 30.5.1996; s. 28 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 70(3); s. 28 in force (E.W.S.) at 17.5.1996 by S.I. 1996/1336, art. 3(e); s. 28 in force (N.I.) at 30.5.1996 by S.I. 1996/219, art. 3(e)

## PART IV

### EDUCATION

### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C15** Pt. 4: power to amend or repeal Pt. 4 conferred (W.) (prosp.) by Education (Wales) Measure 2009 (nawm 5), ss. 18, 26

## [<sup>F190</sup>CHAPTER 1

### SCHOOLS]

### Textual Amendments

**F190** Pt. IV: Chapter heading, cross-heading and s. 28A inserted (E.W.S.) (1.9.2002) by 2001 c. 10, s. 11(1) (with s. 43(13)); S.I. 2002/2217, art. 3, Sch. 1 Pt. 1

### [<sup>F191</sup>Duties of responsible bodies]

### Textual Amendments

**F191** Pt. IV Ch. 1: Cross-heading and s. 28A inserted (E.W.S.) (1.9.2002) by 2001 c. 10, s. 11(1) (with s. 43(13)); S.I. 2002/2217, art. 3, Sch. 1 Pt. 1

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

## 28A Discrimination against disabled pupils and prospective pupils

F192

### Textual Amendments

**F192** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279, Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279, art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317, art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); [S.I. 2011/1066, art. 2\(h\)](#)

## 28B Meaning of “discrimination”

F193

### Textual Amendments

**F193** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279, Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279, art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317, art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); [S.I. 2011/1066, art. 2\(h\)](#)

## 28C Disabled pupils not to be substantially disadvantaged

F194

### Textual Amendments

**F194** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279, Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279, art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317, art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); [S.I. 2011/1066, art. 2\(h\)](#)

### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C16** [S. 28C](#): Functions of a local education authority made exercisable by authorised persons (1.4.2002) by [S.I. 2002/928, art. 3, Sch. 3](#) para. (q)

## 28D Accessibility strategies and plans

F195

### Textual Amendments

**F195** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279, Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279, art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317, art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); [S.I. 2011/1066, art. 2\(h\)](#)

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

## 28E Accessibility strategies and plans: procedure

F196 .....

### Textual Amendments

**F196** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317](#), [art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); [S.I. 2011/1066](#), [art. 2\(h\)](#)

*[<sup>F197</sup>Residual duty of education authorities]*

### Textual Amendments

**F197** Pt. IV Ch. 1: Cross-heading and ss. 28F, 28G inserted (E.W.S.) (1.9.2002) by [2001 c. 10](#), [s. 16](#) (with s. 43(13)); [S.I. 2002/2217](#), [art. 3](#), [Sch. 1 Pt. 1](#)

## 28F Duty of education authorities not to discriminate

F198 .....

### Textual Amendments

**F198** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317](#), [art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); [S.I. 2011/1066](#), [art. 2\(h\)](#)

## 28G Residual duty: supplementary provisions

F199 .....

### Textual Amendments

**F199** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317](#), [art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); [S.I. 2011/1066](#), [art. 2\(h\)](#)

*[<sup>F200</sup>Enforcement: England and Wales]*

### Textual Amendments

**F200** Pt. IV Ch. 1: Cross-heading and s. 28H inserted (E.W.S.) (1.9.2002) by [2001 c. 10](#), [s. 17\(1\)](#) (with s. 43(13)); [S.I. 2002/2217](#), [art. 3](#), [Sch. 1 Pt. 1](#)

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

## 28H [<sup>F201</sup>Tribunals]

F202  
.....

### Textual Amendments

- F201** S. 28H heading substituted (31.3.2003 for certain purposes otherwise 1.9.2003) by 2002 c. 32, s. 195, Sch. 18 para. 8(2) (with ss. 210(8), 214(4), Sch. 18 para. 17); S.I. 2002/3185, arts. 5, 6, Sch. Pt. II, III
- F202** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by Equality Act 2010 (c. 15), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by S.I. 2010/2279, Sch. 2) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said S.I. 2010/2279, art. 16); S.I. 2010/2317, art. 2(15)(f) (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); S.I. 2011/1066, art. 2(h)

## 28I Jurisdiction and powers of the Tribunal [<sup>F203</sup>- England and Wales ]

F204  
.....

### Textual Amendments

- F203** S. 28I: words in heading inserted (W.) (prosp.) by Education (Wales) Measure 2009 (nawm 5), ss. 9(1), 26
- F204** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by Equality Act 2010 (c. 15), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by S.I. 2010/2279, Sch. 2) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said S.I. 2010/2279, art. 16); S.I. 2010/2317, art. 2(15)(f) (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); S.I. 2011/1066, art. 2(h)

## 28IA Jurisdiction and powers of the Tribunal – Wales

F205  
.....

### Textual Amendments

- F205** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by Equality Act 2010 (c. 15), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by S.I. 2010/2279, Sch. 2) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said S.I. 2010/2279, art. 16); S.I. 2010/2317, art. 2(15)(f) (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); S.I. 2011/1066, art. 2(h)

PROSPECTIVE

## 28IB Case friends — Wales

F206  
.....

### Textual Amendments

- F206** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by Equality Act 2010 (c. 15), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by S.I.

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for  
the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

2010/2279, **Sch. 2**) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said **S.I. 2010/2279, art. 16**); **S.I. 2010/2317, art. 2(15)(f)** (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); **S.I. 2011/1066, art. 2(h)**)

## 28IC Advice and information — Wales

F207 .....

### Textual Amendments

**F207** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by **Equality Act 2010 (c. 15)**, 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by **S.I. 2010/2279, Sch. 2**) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said **S.I. 2010/2279, art. 16**); **S.I. 2010/2317, art. 2(15)(f)** (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); **S.I. 2011/1066, art. 2(h)**)

## 28ID Resolution of disputes — Wales

F208 .....

### Textual Amendments

**F208** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by **Equality Act 2010 (c. 15)**, 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by **S.I. 2010/2279, Sch. 2**) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said **S.I. 2010/2279, art. 16**); **S.I. 2010/2317, art. 2(15)(f)** (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); **S.I. 2011/1066, art. 2(h)**)

## 28IE Independent advocacy services — Wales

F209 .....

### Textual Amendments

**F209** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by **Equality Act 2010 (c. 15)**, 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by **S.I. 2010/2279, Sch. 2**) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said **S.I. 2010/2279, art. 16**); **S.I. 2010/2317, art. 2(15)(f)** (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); **S.I. 2011/1066, art. 2(h)**)

## 28J Procedure

F210 .....

### Textual Amendments

**F210** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by **Equality Act 2010 (c. 15)**, 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by **S.I. 2010/2279, Sch. 2**) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said **S.I. 2010/2279, art. 16**); **S.I. 2010/2317, art. 2(15)(f)** (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); **S.I. 2011/1066, art. 2(h)**)

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for  
the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

## [<sup>F211</sup>28JA Appeal from the Welsh Tribunal to the Upper Tribunal

<sup>F212</sup> .....

### Textual Amendments

**F211** S. 28JA inserted (E.W.S.) (3.11.2008) by [The Transfer of Tribunal Functions Order 2008 \(S.I. 2008/2833\)](#), art. 9(1), **Sch. 3 para. 118**

**F212** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279](#), **Sch. 2**) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279](#), **art. 16**); [S.I. 2010/2317](#), **art. 2(15)(f)** (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); [S.I. 2011/1066](#), **art. 2(h)**

## 28K Admissions

<sup>F213</sup> .....

### Textual Amendments

**F213** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279](#), **Sch. 2**) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279](#), **art. 16**); [S.I. 2010/2317](#), **art. 2(15)(f)** (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); [S.I. 2011/1066](#), **art. 2(h)**

## 28L Exclusions

<sup>F214</sup> .....

### Textual Amendments

**F214** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279](#), **Sch. 2**) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279](#), **art. 16**); [S.I. 2010/2317](#), **art. 2(15)(f)** (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); [S.I. 2011/1066](#), **art. 2(h)**

## 28M Roles of the Secretary of State and the [<sup>F215</sup>Welsh Ministers]

<sup>F216</sup> .....

### Textual Amendments

**F215** S. 28M: words in heading substituted by [The Government of Wales Act 2006 \(Consequential Modifications and Transitional Provisions\) Order 2007 \(S.I. 2007/1388\)](#), arts. 1, 3, **Sch. 1 para. 54(2)**, the amending provision coming into force immediately after the end of "the initial period" (which ended with the day of the first appointment of a First Minister on 25.5.2007) - see s. 161(5) of the Government of Wales Act 2006.

**F216** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I.](#)

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for  
the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

2010/2279, **Sch. 2**) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said S.I. 2010/2279, **art. 16**); S.I. 2010/2317, **art. 2(15)(f)** (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); S.I. 2011/1066, **art. 2(h)**)

*[<sup>F217</sup>Enforcement: Scotland]*

**Textual Amendments**

**F217** Pt. IV Ch. 1: Cross-heading and s. 28N inserted (1.9.2002) by 2001 c. 10, s. 23 (with s. 43(13)); S.I. 2002/2217, art. 3, **Sch. 1 Pt. 1**

**28N Civil proceedings**

**F218** .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F218** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by **Equality Act 2010 (c. 15)**, 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by S.I. 2010/2279, **Sch. 2**) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said S.I. 2010/2279, **art. 16**); S.I. 2010/2317, **art. 2(15)(f)** (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); S.I. 2011/1066, **art. 2(h)**)

*[<sup>F219</sup>Agreements relating to enforcement]*

**Textual Amendments**

**F219** Pt. IV Ch. 1: Cross-heading and s. 28P inserted (1.9.2002) by 2001 c. 10, s. 24 (with s. 43(13)); S.I. 2002/2217, art. 3, **Sch. 1 Pt. 1**

**28P Validity and revision of agreements of responsible bodies**

**F220** .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F220** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by **Equality Act 2010 (c. 15)**, 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by S.I. 2010/2279, **Sch. 2**) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said S.I. 2010/2279, **art. 16**); S.I. 2010/2317, **art. 2(15)(f)** (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); S.I. 2011/1066, **art. 2(h)**)

*[<sup>F221</sup>Interpretation of Chapter 1]*

**Textual Amendments**

**F221** Pt. IV Ch. 1: Cross-heading and s. 28Q inserted (1.9.2002) by 2001 c. 10, s. 25 (with s. 43(13)); S.I. 2002/2217, art. 3, **Sch. 1 Pt. 1**

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

## 28Q Interpretation

F222 .....

### Textual Amendments

**F222** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279, Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279, art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317, art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); [S.I. 2011/1066, art. 2\(h\)](#)

## [<sup>F223</sup>CHAPTER 2

### FURTHER AND HIGHER EDUCATION]

### Textual Amendments

**F223** [Pt. IV Ch. 2](#): Chapter heading, cross-heading and s. 28R inserted (E.W.S) (30.5.2002 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.9.2002) by [2001 c. 10, s. 26](#) (with s. 43(13); [S.I. 2002/1647, art. 3](#); [S.I. 2002/2217, art. 3, Sch. 1 Pt. 1](#)

## [<sup>F224</sup>Duties of responsible bodies]

### Textual Amendments

**F224** [Pt. IV Ch. 2](#): Cross-heading and s. 28R inserted (30.5.2002 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.9.2002) by [2001 c. 10, s. 26](#) (with s. 43(13)); [S.I. 2002/1647, art. 3](#); [S.I. 2002/2217, art. 3, Sch. 1 Pt. 1](#)

## 28R Discrimination against disabled students and prospective students

F225 .....

### Textual Amendments

**F225** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279, Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279, art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317, art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); [S.I. 2011/1066, art. 2\(h\)](#)

## 28S Meaning of “discrimination”

F226 .....

### Textual Amendments

**F226** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I.](#)

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

2010/2279, **Sch. 2**) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said S.I. 2010/2279, **art. 16**); S.I. 2010/2317, **art. 2(15)(f)** (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); S.I. 2011/1066, **art. 2(h)**)

## 28SA Meaning of “harassment“

F227  
.....

### Textual Amendments

**F227** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by S.I. 2010/2279, **Sch. 2**) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said S.I. 2010/2279, **art. 16**); S.I. 2010/2317, **art. 2(15)(f)** (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); S.I. 2011/1066, **art. 2(h)**)

## 28T Responsible bodies' duties to make adjustments

F228  
.....

### Textual Amendments

**F228** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by S.I. 2010/2279, **Sch. 2**) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said S.I. 2010/2279, **art. 16**); S.I. 2010/2317, **art. 2(15)(f)** (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); S.I. 2011/1066, **art. 2(h)**)

*[<sup>F229</sup>Other providers of further education or training facilities]*

### Textual Amendments

**F229** Pt. IV Ch. 2: Cross-heading and s. 28U inserted (1.9.2002) by [2001 c. 10, s. 29](#) (with s. 43(13)); S.I. 2002/2217, **art. 3, Sch. 1 Pt. 1**)

## 28U Further education etc. provided by [<sup>F230</sup>local authorities] and schools

F231  
.....

### Textual Amendments

**F230** Words in s. 28U heading substituted (5.5.2010) by [The Local Education Authorities and Children's Services Authorities \(Integration of Functions\) Order 2010 \(S.I. 2010/1158\)](#), **art. 1, Sch. 2 para. 40(7)(a)**)

**F231** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by S.I. 2010/2279, **Sch. 2**) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said S.I. 2010/2279, **art. 16**); S.I. 2010/2317, **art. 2(15)(f)** (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); S.I. 2011/1066, **art. 2(h)**)

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

*[<sup>F232</sup>Other unlawful acts]*

**Textual Amendments**

**F232** Cross-heading inserted after s. 28U (30.6.2006 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.9.2006) by [The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 \(Amendment\) \(Further and Higher Education\) Regulations 2006 \(S.I. 2006/1721\)](#), regs. 1, **11**

**28UA Relationships which have come to an end**

F233

**Textual Amendments**

**F233** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279](#), **Sch. 2**) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279](#), **art. 16**); [S.I. 2010/2317](#), **art. 2(15)(f)** (with arts. 4-25, **Schs. 1-16**); [S.I. 2011/1066](#), **art. 2(h)**

**28UB Instructions and pressure to discriminate**

F234

**Textual Amendments**

**F234** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279](#), **Sch. 2**) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279](#), **art. 16**); [S.I. 2010/2317](#), **art. 2(15)(f)** (with arts. 4-25, **Schs. 1-16**); [S.I. 2011/1066](#), **art. 2(h)**

**28UC Discriminatory advertisements**

F235

**Textual Amendments**

**F235** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279](#), **Sch. 2**) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279](#), **art. 16**); [S.I. 2010/2317](#), **art. 2(15)(f)** (with arts. 4-25, **Schs. 1-16**); [S.I. 2011/1066](#), **art. 2(h)**

*[<sup>F236</sup>Enforcement, etc.]*

**Textual Amendments**

**F236** Pt. IV Ch. 2: Cross-heading and s. 28V inserted (1.9.2002) by [2001 c. 10](#), s. **30** (with s. 43(13)); [S.I. 2002/2217](#), art. 3, **Sch. 1 Pt. 1**

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

## 28V Enforcement, remedies and procedure

F237 .....

### Textual Amendments

**F237** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279, Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279, art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317, art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); [S.I. 2011/1066, art. 2\(h\)](#)

## 28W Occupation of premises by educational institutions

F238 .....

### Textual Amendments

**F238** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279, Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279, art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317, art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); [S.I. 2011/1066, art. 2\(h\)](#)

## 28X Validity and revision of agreements

F239 .....

### Textual Amendments

**F239** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279, Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279, art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317, art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); [S.I. 2011/1066, art. 2\(h\)](#)

## 29 Education of disabled persons.

F240 .....

### Extent Information

**E69** In the application of the Act to Northern Ireland, this section is omitted; see [s. 70\(6\)](#), [Sch. 8 paras. 1, 15](#)

### Textual Amendments

**F240** [S. 29](#) repealed (E.W.S.) (1.9.2002) by [2001 c. 10, s. 40\(1\)](#), [Sch. 9](#) (with [s. 43\(13\)](#)); [S.I. 2002/2217, art. 3, Sch. 1 Pt. 1](#)

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

*[<sup>F241</sup>Duties of funding councils]*

**Textual Amendments**

**F241** Pt. IV Ch. 2: Cross-heading inserted before s. 30 (E.W.S.) (1.9.2002) by 2001 c. 10, s. 34(4) (with s. 43(13)); S.I. 2002/2217, art. 3, Sch. 1 Pt. 1

**30 Further and higher education of disabled persons. 1992 c.13.**

F242

**Extent Information**

**E70** In the application of the Act to Northern Ireland, this section is omitted; see s. 70(6), Sch. 8 paras. 1, 15

**Textual Amendments**

**F242** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by Equality Act 2010 (c. 15), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by S.I. 2010/2279, Sch. 2) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said S.I. 2010/2279, art. 16); S.I. 2010/2317, art. 2(15)(f) (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); S.I. 2011/1066, art. 2(h)

**31 Further and higher education of disabled persons: Scotland. 1992 c. 37.**

F243

**Extent Information**

**E71** In the application of the Act to Northern Ireland, this section is omitted; see s. 70(6), Sch. 8 paras. 1, 15

**Textual Amendments**

**F243** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by Equality Act 2010 (c. 15), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by S.I. 2010/2279, Sch. 2) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said S.I. 2010/2279, art. 16); S.I. 2010/2317, art. 2(15)(f) (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); S.I. 2011/1066, art. 2(h)

*[<sup>F244</sup>Interpretation of Chapter 2]*

**Textual Amendments**

**F244** Pt. IV Ch. 2: Cross-heading and s. 31A inserted (E.W.S.) (1.9.2002) by 2001 c. 10, s. 33 (with s. 43(13)); S.I. 2002/2217, art. 3, Sch. 1 Pt. 1

**31A Interpretation**

F245

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

#### Textual Amendments

**F245** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317](#), [art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with [arts. 4-25](#), [Schs. 1-16](#)); [S.I. 2011/1066](#), [art. 2\(h\)](#)

## [<sup>F246</sup>CHAPTER 2A

### GENERAL QUALIFICATIONS BODIES

#### Textual Amendments

**F246** [Pt. 4 Ch. 2A](#) (ss. 31AA-31AF) inserted (E.W.S) (11.6.2007 for ss. 31AA, 31AD and 31AE for certain purposes, and for s. 31AF, otherwise in force for all provisions at 1.9.2007) by [Disability Discrimination Act 2005 \(c. 13\)](#), [ss. 15](#), 20(3)-(6); [S.I. 2007/1555](#), [arts. 2](#), 3(a)

### 31AA General qualifications bodies: discrimination and harassment

F247

#### Textual Amendments

**F247** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317](#), [art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with [arts. 4-25](#), [Schs. 1-16](#)); [S.I. 2011/1066](#), [art. 2\(h\)](#)

### 31AB Meaning of “discrimination”

F248

#### Textual Amendments

**F248** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317](#), [art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with [arts. 4-25](#), [Schs. 1-16](#)); [S.I. 2011/1066](#), [art. 2\(h\)](#)

### 31AC Meaning of “harassment”

F249

#### Textual Amendments

**F249** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I.](#)

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
 Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for  
 the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

2010/2279, **Sch. 2**) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said S.I. 2010/2279, **art. 16**); S.I. 2010/2317, **art. 2(15)(f)** (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); S.I. 2011/1066, **art. 2(h)**)

**31AD General qualifications bodies: duty to make adjustments**

F250 .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F250** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by S.I. 2010/2279, **Sch. 2**) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said S.I. 2010/2279, **art. 16**); S.I. 2010/2317, **art. 2(15)(f)** (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); S.I. 2011/1066, **art. 2(h)**)

**Enforcement, remedies and procedures**

[ F251 **31ADA** F252 ..... ]

**Textual Amendments**

**F251** S. 31ADA inserted (1.9.2007) by [The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 \(Amendment etc.\) \(General Qualifications Bodies\) \(Alteration of Premises and Enforcement\) Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/2405\)](#), **regs. 1(2), 3**

**F252** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by S.I. 2010/2279, **Sch. 2**) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said S.I. 2010/2279, **art. 16**); S.I. 2010/2317, **art. 2(15)(f)** (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); S.I. 2011/1066, **art. 2(h)**)

**Alterations to premises occupied under leases**

[ F253 **31ADB** F254 ..... ]

**Textual Amendments**

**F253** S. 31ADB inserted (1.9.2007) by [The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 \(Amendment etc.\) \(General Qualifications Bodies\) \(Alteration of Premises and Enforcement\) Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/2405\)](#), **regs. 1(2), 5** (with regs. 8-13)

**F254** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by S.I. 2010/2279, **Sch. 2**) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said S.I. 2010/2279, **art. 16**); S.I. 2010/2317, **art. 2(15)(f)** (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); S.I. 2011/1066, **art. 2(h)**)

**31AE Chapter 2A: claims, leased premises and certain agreements**

F255 .....

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for  
the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

#### Textual Amendments

**F255** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317](#), [art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with [arts. 4-25](#), [Schs. 1-16](#)); [S.I. 2011/1066](#), [art. 2\(h\)](#)

### 31AF Chapter 2A: duty to consult before making regulations

**F256** .....]

#### Textual Amendments

**F256** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317](#), [art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with [arts. 4-25](#), [Schs. 1-16](#)); [S.I. 2011/1066](#), [art. 2\(h\)](#)

## [<sup>F257</sup> CHAPTER 3 SUPPLEMENTARY]

#### Textual Amendments

**F257** [Pt. IV](#): Chapter 3 heading and s. 31B inserted (E.W.S.) (1.9.2002) by [2001 c. 10](#), [s. 37](#) (with [s. 43\(13\)](#)); [S.I. 2002/2217](#), [art. 3](#), [Sch. 1 Pt. 1](#)

### 31B Conciliation for disputes

**F258** .....

#### Textual Amendments

**F258** [S. 31B](#) repealed (1.10.2007) by [Equality Act 2006 \(c. 3\)](#), ss. 40, 91, 93, [Sch. 3 para. 47](#), [Sch. 4](#) (with [s. 92](#)); [S.I. 2007/2603](#), [art. 2](#) (subject to [art. 3](#))

### 31C Application to Isles of Scilly

**F259** .....

#### Textual Amendments

**F259** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317](#), [art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with [arts. 4-25](#), [Schs. 1-16](#)); [S.I. 2011/1066](#), [art. 2\(h\)](#)

---

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

---

## PART V

### PUBLIC TRANSPORT

#### Taxis

### 32 Taxi accessibility regulations.

- [<sup>F260</sup>(1) The [<sup>F261</sup>Department of the Environment] may make regulations (“taxi accessibility regulations”) for the purpose of securing that it is possible—
- (a) for disabled persons—
    - (i) to get into and out of taxis in safety;
    - (ii) to be carried in taxis in safety and in reasonable comfort; and
  - (b) for disabled persons in wheelchairs—
    - (i) to be conveyed in safety into and out of taxis while remaining in their wheelchairs; and
    - (ii) to be carried in taxis in safety and in reasonable comfort while remaining in their wheelchairs.
- (2) Taxi accessibility regulations may, in particular—
- (a) require any regulated taxi to conform with provisions of the regulations as to—
    - (i) the size of any door opening which is for the use of passengers;
    - (ii) the floor area of the passenger compartment;
    - (iii) the amount of headroom in the passenger compartment;
    - (iv) the fitting of restraining devices designed to ensure the stability of a wheelchair while the taxi is moving;
  - (b) require the driver of any regulated taxi which is plying for hire, or which has been hired, to comply with provisions of the regulations as to the carrying of ramps or other devices designed to facilitate the loading and unloading of wheelchairs;
  - (c) require the driver of any regulated taxi in which a disabled person who is in a wheelchair is being carried (while remaining in his wheelchair) to comply with provisions of the regulations as to the position in which the wheelchair is to be secured.
- (3) The driver of a regulated taxi which is plying for hire, or which has been hired, is guilty of an offence if—
- (a) he fails to comply with any requirement imposed on him by the regulations; or
  - (b) the taxi fails to conform with any provision of the regulations with which it is required to conform.
- (4) A person who is guilty of such an offence is liable, on summary conviction, to a fine not exceeding level 3 on the standard scale.
- (5) In this section—
- “passenger compartment” has such meaning as may be prescribed;
  - “regulated taxi” means any taxi to which the regulations are expressed to apply;
  - [<sup>F262</sup>“taxi” means a vehicle which—

*Status:* This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)

- (a) is licensed under Article 61 of the Road Traffic (Northern Ireland) Order 1981 to stand or ply for hire; and
- (b) seats not more than 8 passengers in addition to the driver]]

#### Extent Information

**E72** Following the repeal of this Act for E.W.S. by the Equality Act 2010, this section now extends to Northern Ireland only. It incorporates the modifications for N.I. set out in Sch. 8 para. 16; see s. 70(6)

#### Textual Amendments

**F260** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279, Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279, art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317, art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); [S.I. 2011/1066, art. 2\(h\)](#)

**F261** Words in s. 32(1) substituted (N.I.) by virtue of s. 70(6), Sch. 8 para. 16(1) of this Act

**F262** Words in s. 32(1) substituted (N.I.) by virtue of s. 70(6), Sch. 8 para. 16(2) of this Act

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C17** [Ss. 32-34](#): transfer of functions (N.I.) (8.5.2016) from the Department of the Environment to the Department for Infrastructure by [The Departments \(Transfer of Functions\) Order \(Northern Ireland\) 2016 \(S.R. 2016/76\)](#), [art. 1\(2\)](#), [Sch. 5 Pt. 2](#) (with [art. 9](#))

#### Commencement Information

**I13** [S. 32](#) in force (N.I.) (18.9.2015) by [S.R. 2015/333, art. 2](#)

PROSPECTIVE

### 33 Designated transport facilities.

- [<sup>F263</sup>(1) In this section “a franchise agreement” means a contract entered into by the operator of a designated transport facility for the provision by the other party to the contract of hire car services—
- (a) for members of the public using any part of the transport facility; and
  - (b) which involve vehicles entering any part of that facility.
- (2) The [<sup>F264</sup>appropriate national authority] may by regulations provide for the application of any taxi provision in relation to—
- (a) vehicles used for the provision of services under a franchise agreement; or
  - (b) the drivers of such vehicles.
- (3) Any regulations under subsection (2) may apply any taxi provision with such modifications as the [<sup>F265</sup>authority making the regulations] considers appropriate.
- (4) In this section—
- [<sup>F266</sup>appropriate national authority means—
- (a) in relation to transport facilities in England and Wales, the Secretary of State, and
  - (b) in relation to transport facilities in Scotland, the Scottish Ministers (but see subsection (5));]

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

“designated” means designated for the purposes of this section by an order made by the <sup>F264</sup>appropriate national authority];

“hire car” has such meaning as may be <sup>F267</sup>specified by regulations made by the appropriate national authority];

“operator”, in relation to a transport facility, means any person who is concerned with the management or operation of the facility;

“taxi provision” means any provision of—

(a) this Act, or

(b) regulations made in pursuance of section 20(2A) of the <sup>M1</sup>Civic Government (Scotland) Act 1982,

which applies in relation to taxis or the drivers of taxis; and

“transport facility” means any premises which form part of any port, airport, railway station or bus station.

<sup>F268</sup>(5) The Secretary of State may, for the purposes mentioned in section 2(2) of the European Communities Act 1972 (implementation of Community obligations etc. of the United Kingdom), exercise the powers conferred by this section on the Scottish Ministers.]]

#### Extent Information

**E73** Following the repeal of this Act for E.W.S. by the Equality Act 2010, this section now extends to Northern Ireland only and also has effect subject to the modifications for Northern Ireland set out in Sch. 8 para. 17; see [s. 70\(6\)](#)

#### Textual Amendments

**F263** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317](#), [art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with [arts. 4-25](#), [Schs. 1-16](#)); [S.I. 2011/1066](#), [art. 2\(h\)](#)

**F264** Words in [s. 33\(2\)\(4\)](#) substituted (E.W.S.) (5.12.2005) by [Disability Discrimination Act 2005 \(c. 13\)](#), ss. 19(1), 20(3)-(6), [Sch. 1 para. 26\(2\)](#); [S.I. 2005/2774](#), [art. 3\(j\)](#)

**F265** Words in [s. 33\(3\)](#) substituted (E.W.S.) (5.12.2005) by [Disability Discrimination Act 2005 \(c. 13\)](#), ss. 19(1), 20(3)-(6), [Sch. 1 para. 26\(3\)](#); [S.I. 2005/2774](#), [art. 3\(j\)](#)

**F266** [S. 33\(4\)](#): definition of “appropriate national authority” inserted (E.W.S.) (5.12.2005) by [Disability Discrimination Act 2005 \(c. 13\)](#), ss. 19(1), 20(3)-(6), [Sch. 1 para. 26\(4\)](#); [S.I. 2005/2774](#), [art. 3\(j\)](#)

**F267** [S. 33\(4\)](#): words in definition of “prescribed” substituted (E.W.S.) (5.12.2005) by [Disability Discrimination Act 2005 \(c. 13\)](#), ss. 19(1), 20(3)-(6), [Sch. 1 para. 26\(5\)](#); [S.I. 2005/2774](#), [art. 3\(j\)](#)

**F268** [S. 33\(5\)](#) inserted (E.W.S.) (5.12.2005) by [Disability Discrimination Act 2005 \(c. 13\)](#), ss. 19(1), 20(3)-(6), [Sch. 1 para. 26\(6\)](#); [S.I. 2005/2774](#), [art. 3\(j\)](#)

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C18** [S. 33](#): transfer of certain functions (S.) (1.7.1999) by [S.I. 1999/1750](#), [arts. 1, 2](#), [Sch. 1](#) (with [art. 7](#)); [S.I. 1998/3178](#), [art. 3](#)

**C19** [Ss. 32-34](#): transfer of functions (N.I.) (8.5.2016) from the Department of the Environment to the Department for Infrastructure by [The Departments \(Transfer of Functions\) Order \(Northern Ireland\) 2016 \(S.R. 2016/76\)](#), [art. 1\(2\)](#), [Sch. 5 Pt. 2](#) (with [art. 9](#))

#### Marginal Citations

**M1** 1982 c.45.

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for  
the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

PROSPECTIVE

**34 New licences conditional on compliance with taxi accessibility regulations.**

- [<sup>F269</sup>(1) The Department of the Environment shall not grant a public service vehicle licence under Article 61 of the Road Traffic (Northern Ireland) Order 1981 for a taxi unless the vehicle conforms with those provisions of the taxi accessibility regulations with which it will be required to conform if licensed
- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply if such a licence was in force with respect to the vehicle at any time during the period of 28 days immediately before the day on which the licence is granted.
- (3) The Department of the Environment may by order provide for subsection (2) to cease to have effect on such date as may be specified in the order]

**Extent Information**

**E74** Following the repeal of this Act for E.W.S. by the Equality Act 2010, this section now extends to Northern Ireland only. It incorporates the modifications for N.I. set out in Sch. 8 para. 18; see s. 70(6)

**Textual Amendments**

**F269** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279, Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279, art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317, art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); [S.I. 2011/1066, art. 2\(h\)](#)

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

**C20** [Ss. 32-34](#): transfer of functions (N.I.) (8.5.2016) from the Department of the Environment to the Department for Infrastructure by [The Departments \(Transfer of Functions\) Order \(Northern Ireland\) 2016 \(S.R. 2016/76\)](#), art. 1(2), [Sch. 5 Pt. 2](#) (with art. 9)

PROSPECTIVE

**35 Exemption from taxi accessibility regulations.**

<sup>F270</sup> .....

**Extent Information**

**E75** In the application of the Act to Northern Ireland, this section is omitted; see s. 70(6), [Sch. 8 paras. 1, 19](#)

**Textual Amendments**

**F270** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279, Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279, art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317, art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); [S.I. 2011/1066, art. 2\(h\)](#)

---

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for  
the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

---

### 36 Carrying of passengers in wheelchairs.

[<sup>F271</sup>(1) This section imposes duties on the driver of a regulated taxi which has been hired—

- (a) by or for a disabled person who is in a wheelchair; or
- (b) by a person who wishes such a disabled person to accompany him in the [<sup>F272</sup>vehicle].

[<sup>F273</sup>(1A) This section also imposes duties on the driver of a designated vehicle other than a regulated taxi if—

- (a) the designated vehicle is being used to provide a local service (within the meaning of section 2 of the Transport Act 1985), and
- (b) a person falling within paragraph (a) or (b) of subsection (1) has indicated to the driver that he wishes to travel on the service.]

(2) In this section—

“carry” means carry in the [<sup>F274</sup>vehicle] concerned; and  
“the passenger” means the disabled person concerned.

(3) The duties are—

- (a) to carry the passenger while he remains in his wheelchair;
- (b) not to make any additional charge for doing so;
- (c) if the passenger chooses to sit in a passenger seat, to carry the wheelchair;
- (d) to take such steps as are necessary to ensure that the passenger is carried in safety and in reasonable comfort;
- (e) to give such assistance as may be reasonably required—
  - (i) to enable the passenger to get into or out of the [<sup>F274</sup>vehicle];
  - (ii) if the passenger wishes to remain in his wheelchair, to enable him to be conveyed into and out of the [<sup>F274</sup>vehicle] while in his wheelchair;
  - (iii) to load the passenger’s luggage into or out of the [<sup>F274</sup>vehicle];
  - (iv) if the passenger does not wish to remain in his wheelchair, to load the wheelchair into or out of the [<sup>F274</sup>vehicle].

(4) Nothing in this section is to be taken to require the driver of any [<sup>F274</sup>vehicle]—

- (a) except in the case of a [<sup>F274</sup>vehicle] of a prescribed description, to carry more than one person in a wheelchair, or more than one wheelchair, on any one journey; or
- (b) to carry any person in circumstances in which it would otherwise be lawful for him to refuse to carry that person.

(5) A driver of a regulated taxi [<sup>F275</sup>or designated vehicle] who fails to comply with any duty imposed on him by this section is guilty of an offence and liable, on summary conviction, to a fine not exceeding level 3 on the standard scale.

(6) In any proceedings for an offence under this section, it is a defence for the accused to show that, even though at the time of the alleged offence

[<sup>F276</sup>(a) in the case of a regulated taxi,]

the taxi conformed with those provisions of the taxi accessibility regulations with which it was required to conform,

[<sup>F277</sup>(b) in the case of a designated vehicle, the vehicle conformed to the accessibility requirements which applied to it,]

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

it would not have been possible for the wheelchair in question to be carried in safety in the [<sup>F278</sup>vehicle].

(7) If the licensing authority is satisfied that it is appropriate to exempt a person from the duties imposed by this section—

- (a) on medical grounds, or
  - (b) on the ground that his physical condition makes it impossible or unreasonably difficult for him to comply with the duties imposed on drivers by this section,
- it shall issue him with a certificate of exemption.

(8) A certificate of exemption shall be issued for such period as may be specified in the certificate.

(9) The driver of a regulated taxi is exempt from the duties imposed by this section if—

- (a) a certificate of exemption issued to him under this section is in force; and
- (b) the prescribed notice of his exemption is exhibited on the taxi in the prescribed manner.

[<sup>F279</sup>(10) The driver of a designated vehicle is exempt from the duties imposed by this section if—

- (a) a certificate of exemption issued to him under this section is in force; and
- (b) he is carrying the certificate on the vehicle.

(11) The driver of a designated vehicle who is exempt under subsection (10) must show the certificate, on request, to a person falling within paragraph (a) or (b) of subsection (1).]

[<sup>F280</sup>(12) In this section—

“designated vehicle” means a vehicle which appears on a list maintained under section 36A;

“licensing authority” has the meaning given by section 36A.]]

### Extent Information

**E76** Following the repeal of this Act for E.W.S. by the Equality Act 2010, this section now extends to Northern Ireland only and also has effect subject to the modification for Northern Ireland set out in Sch. 8 para. 20; see [s. 70\(6\)](#).

### Textual Amendments

**F271** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279, Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279, art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317, art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with [arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16](#)); [S.I. 2011/1066, art. 2\(h\)](#)

**F272** [S. 36\(1\)\(b\)](#): word “vehicle” substituted for “taxi” (E.W.S.) (26.1.2009) by [Local Transport Act 2008 \(c. 26\)](#), [ss. 55\(2\)](#), 134(2)

**F273** [S. 36\(1A\)](#) inserted (E.W.S.) (26.1.2009) by [Local Transport Act 2008 \(c. 26\)](#), [ss. 55\(3\)](#), 134(2)

**F274** [S. 36\(2\)\(3\)\(4\)](#): word “vehicle” substituted (E.W.S.) for “taxi” (26.1.2009) by [Local Transport Act 2008 \(c. 26\)](#), [ss. 55\(4\)](#), 134(2)

**F275** Words in [s. 36\(5\)](#) inserted (E.W.S.) (26.1.2009) by [Local Transport Act 2008 \(c. 26\)](#), [ss. 55\(5\)](#), 134(2)

**F276** Words in [s. 36\(6\)](#) inserted (E.W.S.) (26.1.2009) by [Local Transport Act 2008 \(c. 26\)](#), [ss. 55\(6\)](#), 134(2)

**F277** Words in [s. 36\(6\)](#) inserted (E.W.S.) (26.1.2009) by [Local Transport Act 2008 \(c. 26\)](#), [ss. 55\(6\)](#), 134(2)

**F278** [S. 36\(6\)](#): word “vehicle” substituted (E.W.S.) for “taxi” (26.1.2009) by [Local Transport Act 2008 \(c. 26\)](#), [ss. 55\(6\)](#), 134(2)

**F279** [S. 36\(10\)\(11\)](#) inserted (E.W.S.) (26.1.2009) by [Local Transport Act 2008 \(c. 26\)](#), [ss. 55\(7\)](#), 134(2)

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

**F280** S. 36(12) inserted (E.W.S.) (26.1.2009) by [Local Transport Act 2008 \(c. 26\)](#), **ss. 55(8)**, 134(2)

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C21** S. 36 modified (E.W.S.) (27.11.2009) by [The Local Services \(Operation by Licensed Hire Cars\) Regulations 2009 \(S.I. 2009/2863\)](#), regs. {3}, {4 Table}

**C22** Ss. 36-38: transfer of functions (N.I.) (8.5.2016) from the Department of the Environment to the Department for Infrastructure by [The Departments \(Transfer of Functions\) Order \(Northern Ireland\) 2016 \(S.R. 2016/76\)](#), art. 1(2), **Sch. 5 Pt. 2** (with art. 9)

#### Commencement Information

**I14** S. 36 in force (27.1.2009) (E.W.S) so far as it applies to designated vehicles by virtue of s. 70(2A)(a) of this Act (as inserted (26.1.2009) by [Local Transport Act 2008 \(c. 26\)](#), ss. {56(9)}, 134(2))

### [<sup>F281</sup>36A List of wheelchair-accessible vehicles providing local services

<sup>F282</sup> .....]

#### Textual Amendments

**F281** S. 36A inserted (E.W.S.) (27.1.2009) by [Local Transport Act 2008 \(c. 26\)](#), **ss. 56(2)(9)**, 134(2)

**F282** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279](#), **Sch. 2**) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279](#), **art. 16**); [S.I. 2010/2317](#), **art. 2(15)(f)** (with arts. 4-25, [Schs. 1-16](#)); [S.I. 2011/1066](#), **art. 2(h)**

### 37 Carrying of guide dogs and hearing dogs.

- [<sup>F283</sup>(1) This section imposes duties on the driver of a taxi which has been hired—
- (a) by or for a disabled person who is accompanied by his guide dog or hearing dog, or
  - (b) by a person who wishes such a disabled person to accompany him in the taxi.
- (2) The disabled person is referred to in this section as “the passenger”.
- (3) The duties are—
- (a) to carry the passenger’s dog and allow it to remain with the passenger; and
  - (b) not to make any additional charge for doing so.
- (4) A driver of a taxi who fails to comply with any duty imposed on him by this section is guilty of an offence and liable, on summary conviction, to a fine not exceeding level 3 on the standard scale.
- (5) If the licensing authority is satisfied that it is appropriate on medical grounds to exempt a person from the duties imposed by this section, it shall issue him with a certificate of exemption.
- (6) In determining whether to issue a certificate of exemption, the licensing authority shall, in particular, have regard to the physical characteristics of the taxi which the applicant drives or those of any kind of taxi in relation to which he requires the certificate.
- (7) A certificate of exemption shall be issued—

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

- (a) with respect to a specified taxi or a specified kind of taxi; and
  - (b) for such period as may be specified in the certificate.
- (8) The driver of a taxi is exempt from the duties imposed by this section if—
- (a) a certificate of exemption issued to him under this section is in force with respect to the taxi; and
  - (b) the prescribed notice of his exemption is exhibited on the taxi in the prescribed manner.
- (9) The Secretary of State may, for the purposes of this section, prescribe any other category of dog trained to assist a disabled person who has a disability of a prescribed kind.
- (10) This section applies in relation to any such prescribed category of dog as it applies in relation to guide dogs.
- (11) In this section—
- “guide dog” means a dog which has been trained to guide a blind person;
  - and
  - “hearing dog” means a dog which has been trained to assist a deaf person.]

#### Extent Information

**E77** Following the repeal of this Act for E.W.S. by the Equality Act 2010, this section now extends to Northern Ireland only and has effect subject to the modifications for Northern Ireland set out in Sch. 8 para. 21; see [s. 70\(6\)](#)

#### Textual Amendments

**F283** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317](#), [art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with [arts. 4-25](#), [Schs. 1-16](#)); [S.I. 2011/1066](#), [art. 2\(h\)](#)

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C23** [Ss. 36-38](#): transfer of functions (N.I.) (8.5.2016) from the Department of the Environment to the Department for Infrastructure by [The Departments \(Transfer of Functions\) Order \(Northern Ireland\) 2016 \(S.R. 2016/76\)](#), [art. 1\(2\)](#), [Sch. 5 Pt. 2](#) (with [art. 9](#))

#### Commencement Information

**I15** [S. 37](#) not in force at Royal Assent see [s. 70\(3\)\(6\)](#), [Sch. 8 para. 48\(1\)](#); [s. 37](#) in force for E.W. at 1.12.2000 for specified purposes and at 31.3.2001 for all other purposes by [S.I. 2000/2989](#), [art. 2\(a\)\(b\)](#); [s. 37](#) in force for N.I. at 1.6.2001 for specified purposes and at 1.8.2001 for all other purposes by [S.R. 2001/163](#), [art. 2\(1\)](#)

### [<sup>F284</sup>37A Carrying of assistance dogs in private hire vehicles

- [<sup>F285</sup>(1) It is an offence for the operator of a [<sup>F286</sup>taxi] to fail or refuse to accept a booking for a [<sup>F286</sup>taxi]—
- (a) if the booking is requested by or on behalf of a disabled person, or a person who wishes a disabled person to accompany him; and

---

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for  
the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (b) the reason for the failure or refusal is that the disabled person will be accompanied by his assistance dog.
- (2) It is an offence for the operator of a [<sup>F286</sup>taxi] to make an additional charge for carrying an assistance dog which is accompanying a disabled person.
- (3) It is an offence for the driver of a [<sup>F286</sup>taxi] to fail or refuse to carry out a booking accepted by the operator of the vehicle—
- (a) if the booking was made by or on behalf of a disabled person, or a person who wishes a disabled person to accompany him; and
  - (b) the reason for the failure or refusal is that the disabled person is accompanied by his assistance dog.
- (4) A person who is guilty of an offence under this section is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 3 on the standard scale.
- (5) If the [<sup>F287</sup>Department of the Environment] is satisfied that it is appropriate on medical grounds to issue a certificate of exemption to a driver in respect of subsection (3) it must do so.
- (6) In determining whether to issue a certificate of exemption, the [<sup>F287</sup>Department of the Environment] shall, in particular, have regard to the physical characteristics of the [<sup>F286</sup>taxi] which the applicant drives or those of any kind of [<sup>F286</sup>taxi] in relation to which he requires the certificate.
- (7) A certificate of exemption shall be issued—
- (a) with respect to a specified [<sup>F286</sup>taxi] or a specified kind of [<sup>F286</sup>taxi]; and
  - (b) for such period as may be specified in the certificate.
- (8) No offence is committed by a driver under subsection (3) if—
- (a) a certificate of exemption issued to him under this section is in force with respect to the [<sup>F286</sup>taxi]; and
  - (b) the prescribed notice is exhibited on the [<sup>F286</sup>taxi] in the prescribed manner.
- (9) In this section—
- “assistance dog” means a dog which—
- (a) has been trained to guide a blind person;
  - (b) has been trained to assist a deaf person;
  - (c) has been trained by a prescribed charity to assist a disabled person who has a disability which—
    - (i) consists of epilepsy; or
    - (ii) otherwise affects his mobility, manual dexterity, physical co-ordination or ability to lift, carry or otherwise move everyday objects;
- [<sup>F288</sup>“booking” means a taxi booking within the meaning given by section 57(1) of the Taxis Act (Northern Ireland) 2008;]
- [<sup>F289</sup>“driver” means a person who holds a taxi driver's licence granted under—
- (a) Article 79A of the Road Traffic (Northern Ireland) Order 1981; or
  - (b) section 23 of the Taxis Act (Northern Ireland) 2008;]

“licensing authority”, in relation to any area of England and Wales, means the authority responsible for licensing private hire vehicles in that area;

*Status:* This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)

[<sup>F290</sup>“operator” means a person who holds an operator's licence granted under section 2 of the Taxis Act (Northern Ireland) 2008;]  
[<sup>F291</sup>“<sup>F286</sup>taxi” means a vehicle which—  
(a) seats not more than 8 passengers in addition to the driver; and  
(b) is licensed under Article 61 of the Road Traffic (Northern Ireland) Order 1981 to carry passengers for hire (but not to stand or ply for hire).]]

#### Extent Information

**E78** Following the repeal of this Act for E.W.S. by the Equality Act 2010, this section now extends to N.I. only. It incorporates the modifications applying to Northern Ireland set out in Sch. 8 para. 21A; see s. 70(6)

#### Textual Amendments

- F284** S. 37A inserted (31.12.2003 for certain purposes and otherwise 31.3.2004 as respects private hire vehicles licensed in England and Wales, 1.1.2008 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.6.2008 as respects a private hire vehicle licensed by the Department of the Environment in Northern Ireland) by [Private Hire Vehicles \(Carriage of Guide Dogs etc.\) Act 2002 \(c. 37\)](#), ss. 1(1), 6(2); S.I. 2003/3123, art. 2; S.I. 2007/3477, art. 2
- F285** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by S.I. 2010/2279, Sch. 2) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said S.I. 2010/2279, art. 16); S.I. 2010/2317, art. 2(15)(f) (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); S.I. 2011/1066, art. 2(h)
- F286** Words in s. 37A substituted (N.I.) (31.5.2016) by [Taxis Act \(Northern Ireland\) 2008 \(c. 4\)](#) (N.I.), s. 59, {Sch. 2 para. 5(a)}; S.R. 2015/389, art. 2(3), Sch. Pt. 3
- F287** Words in s. 37A(5)(6) substituted (N.I.) by virtue of s. 70(6), Sch. 8 para. 21A of this Act
- F288** S. 37A(9): definition of “booking” inserted (N.I.) (31.5.2016) by [Taxis Act \(Northern Ireland\) 2008 \(c. 4\)](#) (N.I.), s. 59, Sch. 2 para. 5(b)(ii); S.R. 2015/389, art. 2(3), Sch. Pt. 3
- F289** S. 37A(9): definition of “driver” substituted (N.I.) (31.5.2016) by [Taxis Act \(Northern Ireland\) 2008 \(c. 4\)](#) (N.I.), s. 59, Sch. 2 para. 5(b)(i); S.R. 2015/389, art. 2(3), Sch. Pt. 3
- F290** S. 37A(9): definition of “operator” substituted (N.I.) (31.5.2016) by [Taxis Act \(Northern Ireland\) 2008 \(c. 4\)](#) (N.I.), s. 59, Sch. 2 para. 5(b)(iii); S.R. 2015/389, art. 2(3), Sch. Pt. 3
- F291** Definition in s. 37A(9) substituted (N.I.) by virtue of s. 70(6), Sch. 8 para. 21A of this Act

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C24** Ss. 36-38: transfer of functions (N.I.) (8.5.2016) from the Department of the Environment to the Department for Infrastructure by [The Departments \(Transfer of Functions\) Order \(Northern Ireland\) 2016 \(S.R. 2016/76\)](#), art. 1(2), Sch. 5 Pt. 2 (with art. 9)

### 38 [<sup>F292</sup>Appeals][<sup>F292</sup>Appeal against refusal of exemption certificate]

- [<sup>F293</sup>(1) Any person who is aggrieved by the refusal of [<sup>F294</sup>the Department of the Environment] to issue an exemption certificate under [<sup>F295</sup>section 36, 37 or 37A] may appeal to [<sup>F296</sup>a magistrates' court [<sup>F297</sup>, a court of summary jurisdiction][<sup>F298</sup>or, in Scotland, the sheriff court] before the end of the period of 28 days beginning with the date of the refusal.
- (2) On an appeal to it under [<sup>F299</sup>subsection (1)][<sup>F299</sup>this section], the court may direct the [<sup>F300</sup>Department of the Environment] to issue the appropriate certificate of exemption to have effect for such period as may be specified in the direction.
- (3) <sup>F301</sup> .....

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for  
the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

[<sup>F302</sup>(4) Any person who is aggrieved by the decision of a licensing authority to include a vehicle on a list maintained under section 36A may appeal to a magistrates' court or, in Scotland, the sheriff court before the end of the period of 28 days beginning with the date of the inclusion.

(5) In this section “licensing authority” has the meaning given by section 36A.]]

### Extent Information

**F79** Following the repeal of this Act for E.W.S. by the Equality Act 2010, this section now extends to Northern Ireland only. It incorporates the modifications for Northern Ireland set out in Sch. 8 para. 22; see s. 70(6)

### Textual Amendments

- F292** S. 38: heading "Appeals" substituted (E.W.S.) for "Appeal against refusal of exemption certificate." (26.1.2009) by virtue of [Local Transport Act 2008 \(c. 26\)](#), ss. {56(7)}, 134(2)
- F293** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279, Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279, art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317, art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); [S.I. 2011/1066, art. 2\(h\)](#)
- F294** Words in s. 38(1) substituted (N.I.) by virtue of Sch. 8 para. 22(1) of this Act
- F295** Words in s. 38(1) substituted (31.12.2003 for E.W.S for specified purposes, otherwise 31.3.2004 and 1.1.2008 for N.I. for certain purposes, otherwise 1.6.2008 for N.I.) by [Private Hire Vehicles \(Carriage of Guide Dogs etc.\) Act 2002 \(c. 37\)](#), ss. 3, 6(2); [S.I. 2003/3123, art. 2](#); [S.I. 2007/3477, art. 2](#)
- F296** Words "a magistrates'" in s. 38 substituted for "the appropriate" (1.4.2005) by [Courts Act 2003 \(c. 39\)](#), ss. 109(1), 110, [Sch. 8 para. 368\(2\)](#): [S.I. 2005/910, art. 3\(y\)](#)
- F297** S. 38(1): Words "a court of summary jurisdiction" substituted (N.I.) (31.10.2016) for "the appropriate court" by [Justice Act \(Northern Ireland\) 2015 c. 9 \(N.I.\)](#), s. 106(2), [Sch. 1 para. 104\(1\)\(a\)](#) (with Sch. 8 para. 1); [S.R. 2016/387, art. 2\(k\)](#) (with art. 3)
- F298** Words in s. 38(1) inserted (E.W.S.) (26.1.2009) by [Local Transport Act 2008 \(c. 26\)](#), ss. {56(4)}, 134(2)
- F299** S. 38(2): words "subsection (1)" substituted (E.W.S.) for "this section" (26.1.2009) by [Local Transport Act 2008 \(c. 26\)](#), ss. {56(5)}, 134(2)
- F300** Words in s. 38(2) substituted (N.I.) by virtue of Sch. 8 para. 22(2) of this Act
- F301** S. 38(3) repealed (1.4.2005) by [Courts Act 2003 \(c. 39\)](#), ss. 109(1)(3), 110, [Sch. 8 para. 368\(3\)](#), [Sch. 10](#); [S.I. 2005/910, art. 3\(y\)\(aa\)](#) and repealed (N.I.) (31.10.2016) by [Justice Act \(Northern Ireland\) 2015 c. 9 \(N.I.\)](#), s. 106(2), [Sch. 1 para. 104\(1\)\(b\)](#) (with Sch. 8 para. 1); [S.R. 2016/387, art. 2\(k\)](#) (with art. 3)
- F302** S. 38(4)(5) inserted (E.W.S.) (26.1.2009) by [Local Transport Act 2008 \(c. 26\)](#), ss. {56(6)}, 134(2)

### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C25** S. 38 modified (E.W.S.) (27.11.2009) by [The Local Services \(Operation by Licensed Hire Cars\) Regulations 2009 \(S.I. 2009/2863\)](#), regs. {3}, {4 Table}
- C26** Ss. 36-38: transfer of functions (N.I.) (8.5.2016) from the Department of the Environment to the Department for Infrastructure by [The Departments \(Transfer of Functions\) Order \(Northern Ireland\) 2016 \(S.R. 2016/76\)](#), art. 1(2), [Sch. 5 Pt. 2](#) (with art. 9)

### Commencement Information

**I16** S. 38 wholly in force at 27.1.2009; s. 38 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 70(3)(6), [Sch. 8 para. 48\(1\)](#); s. 38 in force for E.W. at 1.12.2000 by [S.I. 2000/2989, art. 3](#); s. 38 in force for N.I. at 1.6.2001

*Status:* This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)

by S.R. 2001/163, **art. 2(2)** and in force for S. (27.1.2009) by virtue of s. 70(2A)(c) of this Act (as inserted (E.W.S.) (26.1.2009) by **Local Transport Act 2008 (c. 26)**, ss. {56(9)}, 134)

### 39 Requirements as to disabled passengers in Scotland.

F303

#### Extent Information

**E80** In its application to Northern Ireland, this section is omitted; see s. 70(6), Sch. 8 para. 23

#### Textual Amendments

**F303** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by **Equality Act 2010 (c. 15)**, 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by S.I. 2010/2279, **Sch. 2**) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said S.I. 2010/2279, **art. 16**); S.I. 2010/2317, **art. 2(15)(f)** (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); S.I. 2011/1066, **art. 2(h)**

#### *Public service vehicles*

### 40 PSV accessibility regulations.

- [<sup>F304</sup>(1) The Secretary of State may make regulations (“PSV accessibility regulations”) for the purpose of securing that it is possible for disabled persons—
- (a) to get on to and off regulated public service vehicles in safety and without unreasonable difficulty (and, in the case of disabled persons in wheelchairs, to do so while remaining in their wheelchairs); and
  - (b) to be carried in such vehicles in safety and in reasonable comfort.
- (2) PSV accessibility regulations may, in particular, make provision as to the construction, use and maintenance of regulated public service vehicles including provision as to—
- (a) the fitting of equipment to vehicles;
  - (b) equipment to be carried by vehicles;
  - (c) the design of equipment to be fitted to, or carried by, vehicles;
  - (d) the fitting and use of restraining devices designed to ensure the stability of wheelchairs while vehicles are moving;
  - (e) the position in which wheelchairs are to be secured while vehicles are moving.
- (3) Any person who—
- (a) contravenes or fails to comply with any provision of the PSV accessibility regulations,
  - (b) uses on a road a regulated public service vehicle which does not conform with any provision of the regulations with which it is required to conform, or
  - (c) causes or permits to be used on a road such a regulated public service vehicle, is guilty of an offence.
- (4) A person who is guilty of such an offence is liable, on summary conviction, to a fine not exceeding level 4 on the standard scale.
- (5) In this section—

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

“public service vehicle” means a vehicle which is—  
(a) adapted to carry more than eight passengers; and  
(b) a public service vehicle for the purposes of the <sup>M2</sup>Public Passenger Vehicles Act 1981;

“regulated public service vehicle” means any public service vehicle to which the PSV accessibility regulations are expressed to apply.

- (6) Different provision may be made in regulations under this section—  
(a) as respects different classes or descriptions of vehicle;  
(b) as respects the same class or description of vehicle in different circumstances.
- (7) Before making any regulations under this section or section 41 or 42 the Secretary of State shall consult the Disabled Persons Transport Advisory Committee and such other representative organisations as he thinks fit.]

#### Extent Information

**E81** Following the repeal of this Act for E.W.S. by the Equality Act 2010, this section now extends to Northern Ireland only and also has effect subject to the modifications for Northern Ireland set out in Sch. 8 para. 24

#### Textual Amendments

**F304** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279, Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279, art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317, art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); [S.I. 2011/1066, art. 2\(h\)](#)

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C27** [Ss. 40-45](#): transfer of functions (N.I.) (8.5.2016) from the Department of the Environment to the Department for Infrastructure by [The Departments \(Transfer of Functions\) Order \(Northern Ireland\) 2016 \(S.R. 2016/76\)](#), art. 1(2), [Sch. 5 Pt. 2](#) (with art. 9)

#### Commencement Information

**I17** [S. 40](#) fully in force at 21.1.2003; [s. 40](#) not in force at Royal Assent see [s. 70\(3\)\(6\)](#), [Sch. 8 para. 48\(1\)](#); [s. 40](#) in force for E.W.S. at 30.8.2000 by [S.I. 2000/1969, art. 2](#); [s. 40](#) in force for N.I. at 21.1.2003 by [S.R. 2003/24, art. 2](#)

#### Marginal Citations

**M2** 1981 c.14.

## 41 Accessibility certificates.

- [<sup>F305</sup>(1) A regulated public service vehicle shall not be used on a road unless—  
(a) a vehicle examiner has issued a certificate (an “accessibility certificate”) that such provisions of the PSV accessibility regulations as may be prescribed are satisfied in respect of the vehicle; or  
(b) an approval certificate has been issued under section 42 in respect of the vehicle.
- (2) The Secretary of State may make regulations—

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

- (a) with respect to applications for, and the issue of, accessibility certificates;
  - (b) providing for the examination of vehicles in respect of which applications have been made;
  - (c) with respect to the issue of copies of accessibility certificates in place of certificates which have been lost or destroyed.
- (3) If a regulated public service vehicle is used in contravention of this section, the operator of the vehicle is guilty of an offence and liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 4 on the standard scale.
- (4) In this section “operator” has the same meaning as in the <sup>M3</sup>Public Passenger Vehicles Act 1981.]

#### Extent Information

**E82** Following the repeal of this Act for E.W.S. by the Equality Act 2010, this section now extends to Northern Ireland only and also has effect subject to the modifications for Northern Ireland set out in Sch. 8 para. 25

#### Textual Amendments

**F305** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279, Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279, art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317, art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); [S.I. 2011/1066, art. 2\(h\)](#)

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C28** [Ss. 40-45](#): transfer of functions (N.I.) (8.5.2016) from the Department of the Environment to the Department for Infrastructure by [The Departments \(Transfer of Functions\) Order \(Northern Ireland\) 2016 \(S.R. 2016/76\)](#), art. 1(2), [Sch. 5 Pt. 2](#) (with art. 9)

#### Commencement Information

**I18** [S. 41](#) fully in force at 21.1.2003; [s. 41](#) not in force at Royal Assent see [s. 70\(3\)\(6\)](#), [Sch. 8 para. 48\(1\)](#); [s. 41](#) in force for E.W.S. at 30.8.2000 by [S.I. 2000/1969, art. 2](#); [s. 41](#) in force for N.I. at 21.1.2003 by [S.R. 2003/24, art. 2](#)

#### Marginal Citations

**M3** [1981 c.14](#).

## 42 Approval certificates.

- [<sup>F306</sup>(1) Where the Secretary of State is satisfied that such provisions of the PSV accessibility regulations as may be prescribed for the purposes of section 41 are satisfied in respect of a particular vehicle he may approve the vehicle for the purposes of this section.
- (2) A vehicle which has been so approved is referred to in this section as a “type vehicle”.
- (3) Subsection (4) applies where a declaration in the prescribed form has been made by an authorised person that a particular vehicle conforms in design, construction and equipment with a type vehicle.

---

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (4) A vehicle examiner may, after examining (if he thinks fit) the vehicle to which the declaration applies, issue a certificate in the prescribed form (“an approval certificate”) that it conforms to the type vehicle.
- (5) The Secretary of State may make regulations—
- (a) with respect to applications for, and grants of, approval under subsection (1);
  - (b) with respect to applications for, and the issue of, approval certificates;
  - (c) providing for the examination of vehicles in respect of which applications have been made;
  - (d) with respect to the issue of copies of approval certificates in place of certificates which have been lost or destroyed.
- (6) The Secretary of State may at any time withdraw his approval of a type vehicle.
- (7) Where an approval is withdrawn—
- (a) no further approval certificates shall be issued by reference to the type vehicle; but
  - (b) any approval certificate issued by reference to the type vehicle before the withdrawal shall continue to have effect for the purposes of section 41.
- (8) In subsection (3) “authorised person” means a person authorised by the Secretary of State for the purposes of that subsection.]

#### Extent Information

**E83** Following the repeal of this Act for E.W.S. by the Equality Act 2010, this section now extends to Northern Ireland only and also has effect subject to the modifications for Northern Ireland set out in Sch. 8 para. 26

#### Textual Amendments

**F306** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279, Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279, art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317, art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); [S.I. 2011/1066, art. 2\(h\)](#)

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C29** [Ss. 40-45](#): transfer of functions (N.I.) (8.5.2016) from the Department of the Environment to the Department for Infrastructure by [The Departments \(Transfer of Functions\) Order \(Northern Ireland\) 2016 \(S.R. 2016/76\)](#), art. 1(2), [Sch. 5 Pt. 2](#) (with art. 9)

#### Commencement Information

**I19** [S. 42](#) fully in force at 21.1.2003; [s. 42](#) not in force at Royal Assent see [s. 70\(3\)\(6\)](#), [Sch. 8 para. 48\(1\)](#); [s. 42](#) in force for E.W.S. at 30.8.2000 by [S.I. 2000/1969, art. 2](#); [s. 42](#) in force for N.I. at 21.1.2003 by [S.R. 3003/24, art. 2](#)

### 43 Special authorisations.

- [<sup>F307</sup>(1) The Secretary of State may by order authorise the use on roads of—
- (a) any regulated public service vehicle of a class or description specified by the order, or

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) any regulated public service vehicle which is so specified, and nothing in section 40, 41 or 42 prevents the use of any vehicle in accordance with the order.
- (2) Any such authorisation may be given subject to such restrictions and conditions as may be specified by or under the order.
- (3) The Secretary of State may by order make provision for the purpose of securing that, subject to such restrictions and conditions as may be specified by or under the order, provisions of the PSV accessibility regulations apply to regulated public service vehicles of a description specified by the order subject to such modifications or exceptions as may be specified by the order.]

#### Extent Information

**E84** Following the repeal of this Act for E.W.S. by the Equality Act 2010, this section now extends to Northern Ireland only and also has effect subject to the modifications for Northern Ireland set out in Sch. 8 para. 27

#### Textual Amendments

**F307** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317](#), [art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); [S.I. 2011/1066](#), [art. 2\(h\)](#)

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C30** [Ss. 40-45](#): transfer of functions (N.I.) (8.5.2016) from the Department of the Environment to the Department for Infrastructure by [The Departments \(Transfer of Functions\) Order \(Northern Ireland\) 2016 \(S.R. 2016/76\)](#), [art. 1\(2\)](#), [Sch. 5 Pt. 2](#) (with [art. 9](#))

#### Commencement Information

**I20** [S. 43](#) fully in force at 21.1.2003; [s. 43](#) not in force at Royal Assent see [s. 70\(3\)\(6\)](#), [Sch. 8 para. 48\(1\)](#); [s. 43](#) in force for E.W.S. at 30.8.2000 by [S.I. 2000/1969](#), [art. 2](#); [s. 43](#) in force for N.I. at 21.1.2003 by [S.R. 3003/24](#), [art. 2](#)

## 44 Reviews and appeals.

[<sup>F308</sup>(1) Subsection (2) applies where—

- (a) the Secretary of State refuses an application for the approval of a vehicle under section 42(1); and
- (b) before the end of the prescribed period, the applicant asks the Secretary of State to review the decision and pays any fee fixed under section 45.
- (2) The Secretary of State shall—
- (a) review the decision; and
- (b) in doing so, consider any representations made to him in writing, before the end of the prescribed period, by the applicant.
- (3) A person applying for an accessibility certificate or an approval certificate may appeal to the Secretary of State against the refusal of a vehicle examiner to issue such a certificate.

---

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (4) An appeal must be made within the prescribed time and in the prescribed manner.
- (5) Regulations may make provision as to the procedure to be followed in connection with appeals.
- (6) On the determination of an appeal, the Secretary of State may—
  - (a) confirm, vary or reverse the decision appealed against;
  - (b) give such directions as he thinks fit to the vehicle examiner for giving effect to his decision.]

#### Extent Information

**E85** Following the repeal of this Act for E.W.S. by the Equality Act 2010, this section now extends to Northern Ireland only and also has effect subject to the modifications for Northern Ireland set out in Sch. 8 para. 28

#### Textual Amendments

**F308** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279, Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279, art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317, art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); [S.I. 2011/1066, art. 2\(h\)](#)

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C31** [Ss. 40-45](#): transfer of functions (N.I.) (8.5.2016) from the Department of the Environment to the Department for Infrastructure by [The Departments \(Transfer of Functions\) Order \(Northern Ireland\) 2016 \(S.R. 2016/76\)](#), [art. 1\(2\)](#), [Sch. 5 Pt. 2](#) (with [art. 9](#))

#### Commencement Information

**I21** [S. 44](#) fully in force at 21.1.2003; [s. 44](#) not in force at Royal Assent see [s. 70\(3\)\(6\)](#), [Sch. 8 para. 48\(1\)](#); [s. 44](#) in force for E.W.S. at 30.8.2000 by [S.I. 2000/1969, art. 2](#); [s. 44](#) in force for N.I. at 21.1.2003 by [S.R. 3003/24, art. 2](#)

## 45 Fees.

- [<sup>F309</sup>(1) Such fees, payable at such times, as may be prescribed may be charged by the Secretary of State in respect of—
- (a) applications for, and grants of, approval under section 42(1);
  - (b) applications for, and the issue of, accessibility certificates and approval certificates;
  - (c) copies of such certificates;
  - (d) reviews and appeals under section 44.
- (2) Any such fees received by the Secretary of State shall be paid by him into the Consolidated Fund.
- (3) Regulations under subsection (1) may make provision for the repayment of fees, in whole or in part, in such circumstances as may be prescribed.
- (4) Before making any regulations under subsection (1) the Secretary of State shall consult such representative organisations as he thinks fit.]

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

#### Extent Information

- E86** Following the repeal of this Act for E.W.S. by the Equality Act 2010, this section now extends to Northern Ireland only and also has effect subject to the modifications for Northern Ireland set out in Sch. 8 para. 29

#### Textual Amendments

- F309** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317](#), [art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with [arts. 4-25](#), [Schs. 1-16](#)); [S.I. 2011/1066](#), [art. 2\(h\)](#)

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C32** [Ss. 40-45](#): transfer of functions (N.I.) (8.5.2016) from the Department of the Environment to the Department for Infrastructure by [The Departments \(Transfer of Functions\) Order \(Northern Ireland\) 2016 \(S.R. 2016/76\)](#), [art. 1\(2\)](#), [Sch. 5 Pt. 2](#) (with [art. 9](#))

#### Commencement Information

- I22** [S. 45](#) fully in force at 21.1.2003; [s. 45](#) not in force at Royal Assent see [s. 70\(3\)\(6\)](#), [Sch. 8 para. 48\(1\)](#); [s. 45](#) in force for E.W.S. at 30.8.2000 by [S.I. 2000/1969](#), [art. 2](#); [s. 45](#) in force for N.I. at 21.1.2003 by [S.R. 3003/24](#), [art. 2](#)

### *Rail vehicles*

#### 46 Rail vehicle accessibility regulations.

- [<sup>F310</sup>(1) The [<sup>F311</sup>Department of the Environment] may make regulations (“rail vehicle accessibility regulations”) for the purpose of securing that it is possible—
- (a) for disabled persons—
    - (i) to get on to and off regulated rail vehicles in safety and without unreasonable difficulty;
    - (ii) to be carried in such vehicles in safety and in reasonable comfort; and
  - (b) for disabled persons in wheelchairs—
    - (i) to get on to and off such vehicles in safety and without unreasonable difficulty while remaining in their wheelchairs, and
    - (ii) to be carried in such vehicles in safety and in reasonable comfort while remaining in their wheelchairs.
- (2) Rail vehicle accessibility regulations may, in particular, make provision as to the construction, use and maintenance of regulated rail vehicles including provision as to—
- (a) the fitting of equipment to vehicles;
  - (b) equipment to be carried by vehicles;
  - (c) the design of equipment to be fitted to, or carried by, vehicles;
  - (d) the use of equipment fitted to, or carried by, vehicles;
  - (e) the toilet facilities to be provided in vehicles;
  - (f) the location and floor area of the wheelchair accommodation to be provided in vehicles;

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
 Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for  
 the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

- (g) assistance to be given to disabled persons.
- (3) <sup>F312</sup> .....
- (4) <sup>F312</sup> .....
- [<sup>F313</sup>(4A) The Department for Regional Development shall exercise the power to make rail vehicle accessibility regulations so as to secure that on and after 1st January 2020 every rail vehicle is a regulated rail vehicle, but this does not affect the powers conferred by subsection (5) or section 47(1) or 67(2).]
- (5) Different provision may be made in rail vehicle accessibility regulations—
  - (a) as respects different classes or descriptions of rail vehicle;
  - (b) as respects the same class or description of rail vehicle in different circumstances;
  - (c) as respects different networks.
- (6) In this section—
  - “network” means any permanent way or other means of guiding or supporting rail vehicles or any section of it;
  - <sup>F314</sup> .....
  - [<sup>F315</sup>“rail vehicle” means a vehicle constructed or adapted to carry passengers by rail;]
  - “regulated rail vehicle” means any rail vehicle to which [<sup>F316</sup>provisions of] rail vehicle accessibility regulations are expressed to apply; and
  - “wheelchair accommodation” has such meaning as may be prescribed.
- (7) <sup>F317</sup> .....
- (8) <sup>F318</sup> .....
- (9) <sup>F318</sup> .....
- (10) <sup>F318</sup> .....
- (11) Before making any regulations under subsection (1) or section 47 the [<sup>F311</sup>Department of the Environment] shall consult [<sup>F319</sup>such representative organisations as it thinks fit].]

**Extent Information**

**E87** Following the repeal of this Act for E.W.S. by the Equality Act 2010, this section now extends to N.I. only. Prior to that repeal, different versions of this section had been created for N.I. and E.W.S. respectively to reflect the different amendment history for each jurisdiction. This version is based on the N.I. version as it stood at the date of the repeal. It incorporates the N.I. modifications set out in Sch. 8 para. 30. It does not reflect the history of E.W.S. effects prior to the 2010 repeal, which can be found in earlier versions.

**Textual Amendments**

**F310** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317](#), [art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with [arts. 4-25](#), [Schs. 1-16](#)); [S.I. 2011/1066](#), [art. 2\(h\)](#)

**F311** Words in [s. 46](#) substituted (N.I.) by virtue of [s. 70\(6\)](#), Sch. 8 paras. 1, 30(1)

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

- F312** S. 46(3)(4) repealed (N.I.) (2.9.2013) by The Disability Discrimination (Northern Ireland) Order 2006 (S.I. 2006/312 (N.I. 1)), art. 1, Sch. 1 para. 21(a), **Sch. 2**; S.R. 2013/216, art. 2(b)(c)
- F313** S. 46(4A) inserted (N.I.) (2.9.2013) by The Disability Discrimination (Northern Ireland) Order 2006 (S.I. 2006/312 (N.I. 1)), arts. 1, **8(1)**; S.R. 2013/216, art. 2(a)
- F314** S. 46(6): definition of "operator" repealed (N.I.) (2.9.2013) by The Disability Discrimination (Northern Ireland) Order 2006 (S.I. 2006/312 (N.I. 1)), art. 1, **Sch. 2**; S.R. 2013/216, art. 2(c)
- F315** S. 46(6) definition of "rail vehicle" substituted (N.I.) (2.9.2013) by The Disability Discrimination (Northern Ireland) Order 2006 (S.I. 2006/312 (N.I. 1)), arts. 1, **8(2)**; S.R. 2013/216, art. 2(a)
- F316** Words in s. 46(6) substituted (N.I.) (2.9.2013) by The Disability Discrimination (Northern Ireland) Order 2006 (S.I. 2006/312 (N.I. 1)), art. 1, **Sch. 1 para. 21(b)**; S.R. 2013/216, art. 2(b)
- F317** S. 46(7) omitted (N.I.) by virtue of s. 70(6), Sch. 8 para. 30(3) of this Act
- F318** S. 46(8)-(10) repealed (N.I.) (2.9.2013) by The Disability Discrimination (Northern Ireland) Order 2006 (S.I. 2006/312 (N.I. 1)), art. 1, **Sch. 2**; S.R. 2013/216, art. 2(c)
- F319** Words in s. 46(11) substituted (N.I.) by virtue of s. 70(6), Sch. 8 para. 30(4) of this Act

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

- C33** S. 46: transfer of certain functions (N.I.) (1.12.1999) by S.R. 1999/481, art. 6(d), **Sch. 4 Pt. IV**

**47 Exemption from rail vehicle accessibility regulations.**

- [<sup>F320</sup>[<sup>F321</sup>(1) The Department for Regional Development may by order (an “exemption order”)—
- (a) authorise the use for carriage of a regulated rail vehicle even though the vehicle does not conform with the provisions of rail vehicle accessibility regulations with which it is required to conform;
  - (b) authorise a regulated rail vehicle to be used for carriage otherwise than in conformity with the provisions of rail vehicle accessibility regulations with which use of the vehicle is required to conform.
- (1A) Authority under subsection (1)(a) or (b) may be for—
- (a) any regulated rail vehicle that is specified or is of a specified description; or
  - (b) use in specified circumstances of—
    - (i) any regulated rail vehicle, or
    - (ii) any regulated rail vehicle that is specified or is of a specified description.]
- (2) Regulations may make provision with respect to exemption orders including, in particular, provision as to—
- (a) the persons by whom applications for exemption orders may be made;
  - (b) the form in which such applications are to be made;
  - (c) information to be supplied in connection with such applications;
  - (d) the period for which exemption orders are to continue in force;
  - (e) the revocation of exemption orders.
- (3) After considering any application for an exemption order and consulting [<sup>F322</sup>such persons as it ] considers appropriate, the [<sup>F323</sup>Department of the Environment] may—
- (a) make an exemption order in the terms of the application;
  - (b) make an exemption order in such other terms as [<sup>F324</sup>it] considers appropriate;
  - (c) refuse to make an exemption order.

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

- (4) An exemption order may be made subject to such restrictions and conditions as may be specified.
- (5) In this section “specified” means specified in an exemption order.]

#### Extent Information

**E88** Following the repeal of this Act for E.W.S. by the Equality Act 2010, this section now extends to N.I. only. Prior to that repeal, different versions of this section had been created for N.I. and E.W.S. respectively to reflect the different amendment history for each jurisdiction. This version is based on the N.I. version as it stood at the date of the repeal. It incorporates the N.I. modifications set out in Sch. 8 para. 31. It does not reflect the history of E.W.S. effects prior to the 2010 repeal, which can be found in earlier versions.

#### Textual Amendments

- F320** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279, Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279, art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317, art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); [S.I. 2011/1066, art. 2\(h\)](#)
- F321** [S. 47\(1\)\(1A\)](#) substituted (N.I.) (2.9.2013) for [s. 47\(1\)](#) by [The Disability Discrimination \(Northern Ireland\) Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/312 \(N.I. 1\)\)](#), [arts. 1, 8\(3\)](#); [S.R. 2013/216, art. 2\(a\)](#)
- F322** Words in [s. 47\(3\)](#) substituted (N.I.) by virtue of [s. 70\(6\)](#), Sch. 8 para. 31(2) of this Act
- F323** Words in [s. 47](#) substituted (N.I.) by virtue of [s. 70\(6\)](#), Sch. 8 para. 31(1) of this Act
- F324** Words in [s. 47\(3\)](#) substituted (N.I.) by virtue of [s. 70\(6\)](#), Sch. 8 para. 31(2) of this Act

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C34** [S. 47](#): transfer of certain functions (N.I.) (1.12.1999) by [S.R. 1999/481, art. 6\(d\)](#), [Sch. 4 Pt. IV](#)

PROSPECTIVE

#### [<sup>F325</sup>47A Rail vehicle accessibility compliance certificates **E+W+S**

- [<sup>F326</sup>(1) A regulated rail vehicle to which this subsection applies shall not be used for carriage unless a rail vehicle accessibility compliance certificate is in force for the vehicle.
- (2) Subsection (1) applies to a regulated rail vehicle if the vehicle—
- (a) is prescribed; or
  - (b) is of a prescribed class or description.
- (3) A rail vehicle accessibility compliance certificate is a certificate that the Secretary of State is satisfied that the regulated rail vehicle conforms with those provisions of rail vehicle accessibility regulations with which the vehicle is required to conform.
- (4) A rail vehicle accessibility compliance certificate may provide that it is subject to conditions specified in the certificate.
- (5) Subsection (6) applies where—
- (a) the Secretary of State refuses an application for the issue of a rail vehicle accessibility compliance certificate for a regulated rail vehicle; and

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for  
the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) before the end of the prescribed period, the applicant asks the Secretary of State to review the decision and pays any fee fixed under section 47C.
- (6) The Secretary of State shall—
- (a) review the decision; and
- (b) in doing so, consider any representations made to him in writing, before the end of the prescribed period, by the applicant.]]

#### Extent Information

**E89** This section extended to England, Wales and Scotland only; a separate s. 47A exists for Northern Ireland only.

#### Textual Amendments

**F325** Ss. 47A-47C inserted (E.W.S.) (prosp.) by [Disability Discrimination Act 2005 \(c. 13\)](#), ss. {7(1)}, 20(3)-(6)

**F326** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317](#), [art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with [arts. 4-25](#), [Schs. 1-16](#)); [S.I. 2011/1066](#), [art. 2\(h\)](#)

#### [<sup>F505</sup>47A Rail vehicle accessibility compliance certificates **N.I.**

- (1) A regulated rail vehicle to which this subsection applies shall not be used for carriage unless a rail vehicle accessibility compliance certificate is in force for the vehicle.
- (2) Subsection (1) applies to a regulated rail vehicle if the vehicle—
- (a) is prescribed; or
- (b) is of a prescribed class or description.
- (3) A rail vehicle accessibility compliance certificate is a certificate that the Department for Regional Development is satisfied that the regulated rail vehicle conforms with those provisions of rail vehicle accessibility regulations with which the vehicle is required to conform.
- (4) A rail vehicle accessibility compliance certificate may provide that it is subject to conditions specified in the certificate.
- (5) Subsection (6) applies where—
- (a) the Department for Regional Development refuses an application for the issue of a rail vehicle accessibility compliance certificate for a regulated rail vehicle; and
- (b) before the end of the prescribed period, the applicant asks the Department for Regional Development to review the decision and pays any fee fixed under section 47C.
- (6) The Department for Regional Development shall—
- (a) review the decision; and
- (b) in doing so, consider any representations made to it in writing, before the end of the prescribed period, by the applicant.]

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

### Textual Amendments

**F505** Ss. 47A-47C inserted (N.I.) (prosp.) by [The Disability Discrimination \(Northern Ireland\) Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/312 \(N.I. 1\)\)](#), arts. 1, **9(1)**

PROSPECTIVE

### <sup>F325</sup>47B Rail vehicle accessibility compliance certificates: supplementary **E+W+S**

<sup>F327</sup>(1) Regulations may make provision with respect to rail vehicle accessibility compliance certificates.

- (2) The provision that may be made under subsection (1) includes (in particular)—
- (a) provision for certificates to be issued on application;
  - (b) provision specifying conditions to which certificates are subject;
  - (c) provision as to the period for which certificates are to continue in force or as to circumstances in which certificates are to cease to be in force;
  - (d) provision (other than provision of a kind mentioned in paragraph (c)) dealing with failure to comply with a condition to which a certificate is subject;
  - (e) provision for the withdrawal of certificates issued in error;
  - (f) provision for the correction of errors in certificates;
  - (g) provision with respect to the issue of copies of certificates in place of certificates which have been lost or destroyed;
  - (h) provision for the examination of a rail vehicle before a certificate is issued in respect of it.
- (3) In making provision of the kind mentioned in subsection (2)(a), regulations under subsection (1) may (in particular)—
- (a) make provision as to the persons by whom applications may be made;
  - (b) make provision as to the form in which applications are to be made;
  - (c) make provision as to information to be supplied in connection with an application, including (in particular) provision requiring the supply of a report of a compliance assessment.
- (4) For the purposes of this section, a “compliance assessment” is an assessment of a rail vehicle against provisions of rail vehicle accessibility regulations with which the vehicle is required to conform.
- (5) In requiring a report of a compliance assessment to be supplied in connection with an application, regulations under subsection (1) may make provision as to the person who has to have carried out the assessment, and may (in particular) require that the assessment be one carried out by a person who has been appointed by the Secretary of State to carry out compliance assessments (an “appointed assessor”).
- (6) For the purposes of any provisions in regulations under subsection (1) with respect to the supply of reports of compliance assessments carried out by appointed assessors, regulations under that subsection—
- (a) may make provision about appointments of appointed assessors, including (in particular)—

*Status:* This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)

- (i) provision for an appointment to be on application or otherwise than on application;
  - (ii) provision as to who may be appointed;
  - (iii) provision as to the form of applications for appointment;
  - (iv) provision as to information to be supplied with applications for appointment;
  - (v) provision as to terms and conditions, or the period or termination, of an appointment; and
  - (vi) provision for terms and conditions of an appointment, including any as to its period or termination, to be as agreed by the Secretary of State when making the appointment;
- (b) may make provision authorising an appointed assessor to charge fees in connection with, or incidental to, its carrying-out of a compliance assessment, including (in particular)—
- (i) provision restricting the amount of a fee;
  - (ii) provision authorising fees that contain a profit element; and
  - (iii) provision for advance payment of fees;
- (c) may make provision requiring an appointed assessor to carry out a compliance assessment, and to do so in accordance with any procedures that may be prescribed, if prescribed conditions, which may include conditions as to the payment of fees to the assessor, are satisfied;
- (d) shall make provision for the referral to the Secretary of State of disputes between—
- (i) an appointed assessor carrying out a compliance assessment, and
  - (ii) the person who requested the assessment,
- relating to which provisions of rail vehicle accessibility regulations the vehicle is to be assessed against or to what amounts to conformity with any of those provisions.

(7) In subsection (6)(b) to (d) “compliance assessment” includes pre-assessment activities (for example, a consideration of how the outcome of a compliance assessment would be affected by the carrying-out of particular proposed work).]]

#### Extent Information

**E90** This section extended to England, Wales and Scotland only; a separate s. 47B exists for Northern Ireland only.

#### Textual Amendments

**F325** Ss. 47A-47C inserted (E.W.S.) (prosp.) by [Disability Discrimination Act 2005 \(c. 13\)](#), ss. {7(1)}, 20(3)-(6)

**F327** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317](#), [art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with [arts. 4-25](#), [Schs. 1-16](#)); [S.I. 2011/1066](#), [art. 2\(h\)](#)

---

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for  
the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

---

**[<sup>F505</sup>47B Rail vehicle accessibility compliance certificates: supplementary N.I.]**

- (1) Regulations may make provision with respect to rail vehicle accessibility compliance certificates.
- (2) The provision that may be made under subsection (1) includes (in particular)—
  - (a) provision for certificates to be issued on application;
  - (b) provision specifying conditions to which certificates are subject;
  - (c) provision as to the period for which certificates are to continue in force or as to circumstances in which certificates are to cease to be in force;
  - (d) provision (other than provision of a kind mentioned in paragraph (c)) dealing with failure to comply with a condition to which a certificate is subject;
  - (e) provision for the withdrawal of certificates issued in error;
  - (f) provision for the correction of errors in certificates;
  - (g) provision with respect to the issue of copies of certificates in place of certificates which have been lost or destroyed;
  - (h) provision for the examination of a rail vehicle before a certificate is issued in respect of it.
- (3) In making provision of the kind mentioned in subsection (2)(a), regulations under subsection (1) may (in particular)—
  - (a) make provision as to the persons by whom applications may be made;
  - (b) make provision as to the form in which applications are to be made;
  - (c) make provision as to information to be supplied in connection with an application, including (in particular) provision requiring the supply of a report of a compliance assessment.
- (4) For the purposes of this section, a compliance assessment is an assessment of a rail vehicle against provisions of rail vehicle accessibility regulations with which the vehicle is required to conform.
- (5) In requiring a report of a compliance assessment to be supplied in connection with an application, regulations under subsection (1) may make provision as to the person who has to have carried out the assessment, and may (in particular) require that the assessment be one carried out by a person who has been appointed by the Department for Regional Development to carry out compliance assessments (an “appointed assessor”).
- (6) For the purposes of any provisions in regulations under subsection (1) with respect to the supply of reports of compliance assessments carried out by appointed assessors, regulations under that subsection—
  - (a) may make provision about appointments of appointed assessors, including (in particular)—
    - (i) provision for an appointment to be on application or otherwise than on application;
    - (ii) provision as to who may be appointed;
    - (iii) provision as to the form of applications for appointment;
    - (iv) provision as to information to be supplied with applications for appointment;
    - (v) provision as to terms and conditions, or the period or termination, of an appointment; and

*Status:* This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)

- (vi) provision for terms and conditions of an appointment, including any as to its period or termination, to be as agreed by the Department for Regional Development when making the appointment;
  - (b) may make provision authorising an appointed assessor to charge fees in connection with, or incidental to, its carrying-out of a compliance assessment, including (in particular)—
    - (i) provision restricting the amount of a fee;
    - (ii) provision authorising fees that contain a profit element; and
    - (iii) provision for advance payment of fees;
  - (c) may make provision requiring an appointed assessor to carry out a compliance assessment, and to do so in accordance with any procedures that may be prescribed, if prescribed conditions, which may include conditions as to the payment of fees to the assessor, are satisfied;
  - (d) shall make provision for the referral to the Department for Regional Development of disputes between—
    - (i) an appointed assessor carrying out a compliance assessment, and
    - (ii) the person who requested the assessment,relating to which provisions of rail vehicle accessibility regulations the vehicle is to be assessed against or to what amounts to conformity with any of those provisions.
- (7) In subsection (6)(b) to (d) “compliance assessment” includes pre-assessment activities (for example, a consideration of how the outcome of a compliance assessment would be affected by the carrying-out of particular proposed work).]

#### Textual Amendments

**F505** Ss. 47A-47C inserted (N.I.) (prosp.) by [The Disability Discrimination \(Northern Ireland\) Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/312 \(N.I. 1\)\)](#), arts. 1, **9(1)**

PROSPECTIVE

#### [<sup>F325</sup>47C Rail vehicle accessibility compliance certificates: fees **E+W+S**

- [<sup>F328</sup>(1) Such fees, payable at such times, as may be prescribed may be charged by the Secretary of State in respect of—
- (a) applications for, and the issue of, rail vehicle accessibility compliance certificates;
  - (b) copies of such certificates;
  - (c) reviews under section 47A;
  - (d) referrals of disputes under provision that, in accordance with section 47B(6) (d), is contained in regulations under section 47B(1).
- (2) Any such fees received by the Secretary of State shall be paid by him into the Consolidated Fund.
- (3) Regulations under subsection (1) may make provision for the repayment of fees, in whole or in part, in such circumstances as may be prescribed.

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

- (4) Before making any regulations under subsection (1) the Secretary of State shall consult such representative organisations as he thinks fit.]]

#### Extent Information

**E91** This section extended to England, Wales and Scotland only; a separate s. 47C exists for Northern Ireland only.

#### Textual Amendments

**F325** Ss. 47A-47C inserted (E.W.S.) (prosp.) by [Disability Discrimination Act 2005 \(c. 13\)](#), ss. {7(1)}, 20(3)-(6)

**F328** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279, Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279, art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317, art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with [arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16](#)); [S.I. 2011/1066, art. 2\(h\)](#)

#### [<sup>F505</sup> 47C Rail vehicle accessibility compliance certificates: fees **N.I.**

- (1) Such fees, payable at such times, as may be prescribed may be charged by the Department for Regional Development in respect of—
- applications for, and the issue of, rail vehicle accessibility compliance certificates;
  - copies of such certificates;
  - reviews under section 47A;
  - referrals of disputes under provision that, in accordance with section 47B(6)(d), is contained in regulations under section 47B(1).
- (2) Any such fees received by the Department for Regional Development shall be paid by it into the Consolidated Fund.
- (3) Regulations under subsection (1) may make provision for the repayment of fees, in whole or in part, in such circumstances as may be prescribed.
- (4) Before making any regulations under subsection (1) the Department for Regional Development shall consult such representative organisations as it thinks fit.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F505** Ss. 47A-47C inserted (N.I.) (prosp.) by [The Disability Discrimination \(Northern Ireland\) Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/312 \(N.I. 1\)\)](#), arts. 1, **9(1)**

PROSPECTIVE

#### [<sup>F329</sup> 47D Penalty for using rail vehicle without accessibility compliance certificate **E+W** **+S**

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for  
the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

[<sup>F330</sup>If a regulated rail vehicle to which section 47A(1) applies is used for carriage at a time when no rail vehicle accessibility compliance certificate is in force for the vehicle, the Secretary of State may require the operator of the vehicle to pay a penalty.]]

#### Extent Information

**E92** This section extended to England, Wales and Scotland only; a separate s. 47D exists for Northern Ireland only.

#### Textual Amendments

**F329** Ss. 47D-47M inserted (E.W.S.) (prosp.) by [Disability Discrimination Act 2005 \(c. 13\)](#), ss. {8(1)}, 20(3)-(6)

**F330** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317](#), [art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with [arts. 4-25](#), [Schs. 1-16](#)); [S.I. 2011/1066](#), [art. 2\(h\)](#)

#### [<sup>F506</sup>47D Penalty for using rail vehicle without accessibility compliance certificate **N.I.**

If a regulated rail vehicle to which section 47A(1) applies is used for carriage at a time when no rail vehicle accessibility compliance certificate is in force for the vehicle, the Department for Regional Development may require the operator of the vehicle to pay a penalty.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F506** Ss. 47D-47H, 47J-47M inserted (N.I.) (prosp.) by [The Disability Discrimination \(Northern Ireland\) Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/312 \(N.I. 1\)\)](#), arts. 1, [10\(1\)](#)

PROSPECTIVE

#### [<sup>F329</sup>47E Penalty for using rail vehicle that does not conform with accessibility regulations **E+W+S**

[<sup>F331</sup>(1) Where it appears to the Secretary of State that a regulated rail vehicle does not conform with a provision of rail vehicle accessibility regulations with which the vehicle is required to conform, the Secretary of State may give to the operator of the vehicle a notice—

- (a) identifying the vehicle, the provision and how the vehicle fails to conform with the provision; and
- (b) specifying the improvement deadline.

(2) The improvement deadline specified in a notice under subsection (1) may not be earlier than the end of the prescribed period beginning with the day when the notice is given to the operator.

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

- (3) Subsection (4) applies where—
- (a) the Secretary of State has given a notice under subsection (1);
  - (b) the improvement deadline specified in the notice has passed; and
  - (c) it appears to the Secretary of State that the vehicle still does not conform with the provision identified in the notice.
- (4) The Secretary of State may give to the operator a further notice—
- (a) identifying the vehicle, the provision and how the vehicle fails to conform to the provision; and
  - (b) specifying the final deadline.
- (5) The final deadline specified in a notice under subsection (4) may not be earlier than the end of the prescribed period beginning with the day when the notice is given to the operator.
- (6) If—
- (a) the Secretary of State has given a notice under subsection (4) to the operator of a regulated rail vehicle, and
  - (b) the vehicle is used for carriage at a time after the final deadline when the vehicle does not conform with the provision identified in the notice,
- the Secretary of State may require the operator to pay a penalty.]]

#### Extent Information

**E93** This section extended to England, Wales and Scotland only; a separate s. 47E exists for Northern Ireland only.

#### Textual Amendments

**F329** Ss. 47D-47M inserted (E.W.S.) (prosp.) by [Disability Discrimination Act 2005 \(c. 13\)](#), ss. {8(1)}, 20(3)-(6)

**F331** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317](#), [art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with [arts. 4-25](#), [Schs. 1-16](#)); [S.I. 2011/1066](#), [art. 2\(h\)](#)

#### [<sup>F506</sup> 47E Penalty for using rail vehicle that does not conform with accessibility regulations **N.I.**

- (1) Where it appears to the Department for Regional Development that a regulated rail vehicle does not conform with a provision of rail vehicle accessibility regulations with which the vehicle is required to conform, that Department may give to the operator of the vehicle a notice—
- (a) identifying the vehicle, the provision and how the vehicle fails to conform with the provision; and
  - (b) specifying the improvement deadline.
- (2) The improvement deadline specified in a notice under subsection (1) may not be earlier than the end of the prescribed period beginning with the day when the notice is given to the operator.

*Status:* This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)

- (3) Subsection (4) applies where—
- (a) the Department for Regional Development has given a notice under subsection (1);
  - (b) the improvement deadline specified in the notice has passed; and
  - (c) it appears to the Department for Regional Development that the vehicle still does not conform with the provision identified in the notice.
- (4) The Department for Regional Development may give to the operator a further notice—
- (a) identifying the vehicle, the provision and how the vehicle fails to conform to the provision; and
  - (b) specifying the final deadline.
- (5) The final deadline specified in a notice under subsection (4) may not be earlier than the end of the prescribed period beginning with the day when the notice is given to the operator.
- (6) If—
- (a) the Department for Regional Development has given a notice under subsection (4) to the operator of a regulated rail vehicle, and
  - (b) the vehicle is used for carriage at a time after the final deadline when the vehicle does not conform with the provision identified in the notice,
- the Department for Regional Development may require the operator to pay a penalty.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F506** Ss. 47D-47H, 47J-47M inserted (N.I.) (prosp.) by [The Disability Discrimination \(Northern Ireland\) Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/312 \(N.I. 1\)\)](#), arts. 1, **10(1)**

PROSPECTIVE

#### [<sup>F329</sup>47F **Penalty for using rail vehicle otherwise than in conformity with accessibility regulations** **E+W+S**

- [<sup>F332</sup>(1) Where it appears to the Secretary of State that a regulated rail vehicle has been used for carriage otherwise than in conformity with a provision of rail vehicle accessibility regulations with which use of the vehicle is required to conform, the Secretary of State may give to the operator of the vehicle a notice—
- (a) identifying the provision and how it was breached;
  - (b) identifying which of the regulated rail vehicles operated by the operator is or are covered by the notice; and
  - (c) specifying the improvement deadline.
- (2) The improvement deadline specified in a notice under subsection (1) may not be earlier than the end of the prescribed period beginning with the day when the notice is given to the operator.
- (3) Subsection (4) applies where—
- (a) the Secretary of State has given a notice under subsection (1);

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) the improvement deadline specified in the notice has passed; and
  - (c) it appears to the Secretary of State that a vehicle covered by the notice has after that deadline been used for carriage otherwise than in conformity with the provision identified in the notice.
- (4) The Secretary of State may give to the operator a further notice—
- (a) identifying the provision and how it was breached;
  - (b) identifying which of the regulated rail vehicles covered by the notice under subsection (1) is or are covered by the further notice; and
  - (c) specifying the final deadline.
- (5) The final deadline specified in a notice under subsection (4) may not be earlier than the end of the prescribed period beginning with the day when the notice is given to the operator.
- (6) If—
- (a) the Secretary of State has given a notice under subsection (4), and
  - (b) a vehicle covered by the notice is at a time after the final deadline used for carriage otherwise than in conformity with the provision identified in the notice,
- the Secretary of State may require the operator of the vehicle to pay a penalty.
- (7) For the purposes of subsection (1), a vehicle is operated by a person if that person is the operator of the vehicle.]]

#### Extent Information

**E94** This section extended to England, Wales and Scotland only; a separate s. 47F exists for Northern Ireland only.

#### Textual Amendments

**F329** Ss. 47D-47M inserted (E.W.S.) (prosp.) by [Disability Discrimination Act 2005 \(c. 13\)](#), ss. {8(1)}, 20(3)-(6)

**F332** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317](#), [art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with [arts. 4-25](#), [Schs. 1-16](#)); [S.I. 2011/1066](#), [art. 2\(h\)](#)

#### [<sup>F506</sup> 47F **Penalty for using rail vehicle otherwise than in conformity with accessibility regulations** **N.I.**

- (1) Where it appears to the Department for Regional Development that a regulated rail vehicle has been used for carriage otherwise than in conformity with a provision of rail vehicle accessibility regulations with which use of the vehicle is required to conform, that Department may give to the operator of the vehicle a notice—
- (a) identifying the provision and how it was breached;
  - (b) identifying which of the regulated rail vehicles operated by the operator is or are covered by the notice; and
  - (c) specifying the improvement deadline.

*Status:* This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)

- (2) The improvement deadline specified in a notice under subsection (1) may not be earlier than the end of the prescribed period beginning with the day when the notice is given to the operator.
- (3) Subsection (4) applies where—
- (a) the Department for Regional Development has given a notice under subsection (1);
  - (b) the improvement deadline specified in the notice has passed; and
  - (c) it appears to that Department that a vehicle covered by the notice has after that deadline been used for carriage otherwise than in conformity with the provision identified in the notice.
- (4) The Department for Regional Development may give to the operator a further notice—
- (a) identifying the provision and how it was breached;
  - (b) identifying which of the regulated rail vehicles covered by the notice under subsection (1) is or are covered by the further notice; and
  - (c) specifying the final deadline.
- (5) The final deadline specified in a notice under subsection (4) may not be earlier than the end of the prescribed period beginning with the day when the notice is given to the operator.
- (6) If—
- (a) the Department for Regional Development has given a notice under subsection (4), and
  - (b) a vehicle covered by the notice is at a time after the final deadline used for carriage otherwise than in conformity with the provision identified in the notice,
- that Department may require the operator of the vehicle to pay a penalty.
- (7) For the purposes of subsection (1), a vehicle is operated by a person if that person is the operator of the vehicle.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F506** Ss. 47D-47H, 47J-47M inserted (N.I.) (prosp.) by [The Disability Discrimination \(Northern Ireland\) Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/312 \(N.I. 1\)\)](#), arts. 1, **10(1)**

PROSPECTIVE

#### [<sup>F329</sup>47G Sections 47E and 47F: inspection of rail vehicles **E+W+S**

- [<sup>F333</sup>(1) Where the Secretary of State has reasonable grounds for suspecting that a regulated rail vehicle may not conform with provisions of rail vehicle accessibility regulations with which it is required to conform, a person authorised by the Secretary of State—
- (a) may inspect the vehicle for conformity with the provisions;
  - (b) for the purpose of exercising his power under paragraph (a)—
    - (i) may enter premises if he has reasonable grounds for suspecting the vehicle to be at those premises, and

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

- (ii) may enter the vehicle; and
- (c) for the purpose of exercising his power under paragraph (a) or (b), may require any person to afford such facilities and assistance with respect to matters under that person's control as are necessary to enable the power to be exercised.
- (2) Where the Secretary of State has given a notice under section 47E(1) or (4), a person authorised by the Secretary of State—
- (a) may inspect the vehicle concerned for conformity with the provision specified in the notice;
- (b) for the purpose of exercising his power under paragraph (a)—
- (i) may enter premises if he has reasonable grounds for suspecting the vehicle to be at those premises, and
- (ii) may enter the vehicle; and
- (c) for the purpose of exercising his power under paragraph (a) or (b), may require any person to afford such facilities and assistance with respect to matters under that person's control as are necessary to enable the power to be exercised.
- (3) A person exercising power under subsection (1) or (2) shall, if required to do so, produce evidence of his authority to exercise the power.
- (4) Where a person obstructs the exercise of power under subsection (1), the Secretary of State may, for purposes of section 47E(1) or 47F(1), draw such inferences from the obstruction as appear proper.
- (5) Where—
- (a) a person obstructs the exercise of power under subsection (2), and
- (b) the obstruction occurs before a notice under section 47E(4) is given in respect of the vehicle concerned,
- the Secretary of State may treat section 47E(3)(c) as satisfied in the case concerned.
- (6) Where a person obstructs the exercise of power under subsection (2) and the obstruction occurs—
- (a) after a notice under section 47E(4) has been given in respect of the vehicle concerned, and
- (b) as a result of the operator, or a person who acts on his behalf, behaving in a particular way with the intention of obstructing the exercise of the power,
- the Secretary of State may require the operator of the vehicle to pay a penalty.
- (7) In this section “inspect” includes test.]]

#### Extent Information

**E95** This section extended to England, Wales and Scotland only; a separate s. 47G exists for Northern Ireland only.

#### Textual Amendments

**F329** Ss. 47D-47M inserted (E.W.S.) (prosp.) by [Disability Discrimination Act 2005 \(c. 13\)](#), ss. {8(1)}, 20(3)-(6)

**F333** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I.](#)

*Status:* This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)

2010/2279, **art. 16**); S.I. 2010/2317, **art. 2(15)(f)** (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); S.I. 2011/1066, **art. 2(h)**

<sup>F506</sup> **47G Sections 47E and 47F: inspection of rail vehicles** **N.I.**

- (1) Where the Department for Regional Development has reasonable grounds for suspecting that a regulated rail vehicle may not conform with provisions of rail vehicle accessibility regulations with which it is required to conform, a person authorised by that Department—
  - (a) may inspect the vehicle for conformity with the provisions;
  - (b) for the purpose of exercising his power under paragraph (a)—
    - (i) may enter premises if he has reasonable grounds for suspecting the vehicle to be at those premises, and
    - (ii) may enter the vehicle; and
  - (c) for the purpose of exercising his power under paragraph (a) or (b), may require any person to afford such facilities and assistance with respect to matters under that person's control as are necessary to enable the power to be exercised.
- (2) Where the Department for Regional Development has given a notice under section 47E(1) or (4), a person authorised by that Department—
  - (a) may inspect the vehicle concerned for conformity with the provision specified in the notice;
  - (b) for the purpose of exercising his power under paragraph (a)—
    - (i) may enter premises if he has reasonable grounds for suspecting the vehicle to be at those premises, and
    - (ii) may enter the vehicle; and
  - (c) for the purpose of exercising his power under paragraph (a) or (b), may require any person to afford such facilities and assistance with respect to matters under that person's control as are necessary to enable the power to be exercised.
- (3) A person exercising power under subsection (1) or (2) shall, if required to do so, produce evidence of his authority to exercise the power.
- (4) Where a person obstructs the exercise of power under subsection (1), the Department for Regional Development may, for purposes of section 47E(1) or 47F(1), draw such inferences from the obstruction as appear proper.
- (5) Where a person—
  - (a) obstructs the exercise of power under subsection (2), and
  - (b) the obstruction occurs before a notice under section 47E(4) is given in respect of the vehicle concerned,the Department for Regional Development may treat section 47E(3)(c) as satisfied in the case concerned.
- (6) Where a person obstructs the exercise of power under subsection (2) and the obstruction occurs—
  - (a) after a notice under section 47E(4) has been given in respect of the vehicle concerned, and
  - (b) as a result of the operator, or a person who acts on his behalf, behaving in a particular way with the intention of obstructing the exercise of the power,

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for  
the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

the Department for Regional Development may require the operator of the vehicle to pay a penalty.

(7) In this section “inspect” includes test.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F506** Ss. 47D-47H, 47J-47M inserted (N.I.) (prosp.) by The Disability Discrimination (Northern Ireland) Order 2006 (S.I. 2006/312 (N.I. 1)), arts. 1, **10(1)**

PROSPECTIVE

#### [<sup>F329</sup>47H Sections 47E and 47F: supplementary powers **E+W+S**

- [<sup>F334</sup>(1) For the purposes of section 47E, the Secretary of State may give notice to a person requiring the person to supply the Secretary of State, by a time specified in the notice, with a vehicle number or other identifier for a rail vehicle—
- (a) of which that person is the operator; and
  - (b) which is described in the notice.
- (2) The time specified in a notice given to a person under subsection (1) may not be earlier than the end of 14 days beginning with the day when the notice is given to the person.
- (3) If a person to whom a notice is given under subsection (1) does not comply with the notice by the time specified in the notice, the Secretary of State may require the person to pay a penalty.
- (4) Where the Secretary of State has given a notice to a person under section 47E(1) or (4) or 47F(1) or (4), the Secretary of State may request that person to supply the Secretary of State, by a time specified in the request, with a statement detailing the steps taken in response to the notice.
- (5) The time specified in a request under subsection (4) must—
- (a) if the request relates to a notice under section 47E(1) or 47F(1), be no earlier than the improvement deadline; and
  - (b) if the request relates to a notice under section 47E(4) or 47F(4), be no earlier than the final deadline.
- (6) Where a request under subsection (4)—
- (a) relates to a notice under section 47E(1) or 47F(1), and
  - (b) is not complied with by the time specified in the request,
- the Secretary of State may treat section 47E(3)(c) or (as the case may be) section 47F(3)(c) as being satisfied in the case concerned.]]

#### Extent Information

**E96** This section extended to England, Wales and Scotland only; a separate s. 47H exists for Northern Ireland only.

*Status:* This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)

### Textual Amendments

- F329** Ss. 47D-47M inserted (E.W.S.) (prosp.) by [Disability Discrimination Act 2005 \(c. 13\)](#), ss. {8(1)}, 20(3)-(6)
- F334** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279, Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279, art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317, art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); [S.I. 2011/1066, art. 2\(h\)](#)

### [<sup>F506</sup>47H Sections 47E and 47F: supplementary powers **N.I.**

- (1) For the purposes of section 47E, the Department for Regional Development may give notice to a person requiring the person to supply the Department for Regional Development, by a time specified in the notice, with a vehicle number or other identifier for a rail vehicle—
  - (a) of which that person is the operator; and
  - (b) which is described in the notice.
- (2) The time specified in a notice given to a person under subsection (1) may not be earlier than the end of 14 days beginning with the day when the notice is given to the person.
- (3) If a person to whom a notice is given under subsection (1) does not comply with the notice by the time specified in the notice, the Department for Regional Development may require the person to pay a penalty.
- (4) Where the Department for Regional Development has given a notice to a person under section 47E(1) or (4) or 47F(1) or (4), that Department may request that person to supply that Department, by a time specified in the request, with a statement detailing the steps taken in response to the notice.
- (5) The time specified in a request under subsection (4) must—
  - (a) if the request relates to a notice under section 47E(1) or 47F(1), be no earlier than the improvement deadline; and
  - (b) if the request relates to a notice under section 47E(4) or 47F(4), be no earlier than the final deadline.
- (6) Where a request under subsection (4)—
  - (a) relates to a notice under section 47E(1) or 47F(1), and
  - (b) is not complied with by the time specified in the request,the Department for Regional Development may treat section 47E(3)(c) or (as the case may be) section 47F(3)(c) as being satisfied in the case concerned.]

### Textual Amendments

- F506** Ss. 47D-47H, 47J-47M inserted (N.I.) (prosp.) by [The Disability Discrimination \(Northern Ireland\) Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/312 \(N.I. 1\)\)](#), arts. 1, **10(1)**

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

## PROSPECTIVE

[<sup>F329</sup>**47J Penalties under sections 47D to 47H: amount, due date and recovery** **E+W+S**]

- [<sup>F335</sup>(1) In this section “penalty” means a penalty under any of sections 47D to 47H.
- (2) The amount of a penalty—
- (a) must not exceed the maximum prescribed for the purposes of this subsection; and
  - (b) must not exceed 10 per cent of the turnover of the person on whom it is imposed.
- (3) For the purposes of subsection (2)(b), a person’s turnover shall be determined in accordance with regulations.
- (4) A penalty must be paid to the Secretary of State before the end of the prescribed period.
- (5) Any sum payable to the Secretary of State as a penalty may be recovered by the Secretary of State as a debt due to him.
- (6) In proceedings under subsection (5) for enforcement of a penalty, no question may be raised as to—
- (a) liability to the imposition of the penalty; or
  - (b) its amount.
- (7) Any sum paid to the Secretary of State as a penalty shall be paid by him into the Consolidated Fund.
- (8) The Secretary of State shall issue a code of practice specifying matters to be considered in determining the amount of a penalty.
- (9) The Secretary of State may from time to time revise the whole or any part of the code and issue the code as revised.
- (10) Before issuing the first or a revised version of the code, the Secretary of State shall lay a draft of that version before Parliament.
- (11) After laying the draft of a version of the code before Parliament, the Secretary of State may bring that version of the code into operation by order.
- (12) The Secretary of State shall have regard to the code (in addition to any other matters he thinks relevant)—
- (a) when imposing a penalty; and
  - (b) when considering under section 47K(6) a notice of objection under section 47K(4).]]

**Extent Information**

**E97** This section extended to England, Wales and Scotland only; a separate s. 47J exists for Northern Ireland only.

*Status:* This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)

### Textual Amendments

- F329** Ss. 47D-47M inserted (E.W.S.) (prosp.) by [Disability Discrimination Act 2005 \(c. 13\)](#), ss. {8(1)}, 20(3)-(6)
- F335** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279, Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279, art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317, art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); [S.I. 2011/1066, art. 2\(h\)](#)

### [<sup>F506</sup>47J Penalties under sections 47D to 47H: amount, due date and recovery **N.I.**

- (1) In this section “penalty” means a penalty under any of sections 47D to 47H.
- (2) The amount of a penalty—
  - (a) must not exceed the maximum prescribed for the purposes of this subsection; and
  - (b) must not exceed 10 per cent of the turnover of the person on whom it is imposed.
- (3) For the purposes of subsection (2)(b), a person's turnover shall be determined in accordance with regulations.
- (4) A penalty must be paid to the Department for Regional Development before the end of the prescribed period.
- (5) Any sum payable to the Department for Regional Development as a penalty may be recovered by that Department as a debt due to it.
- (6) In proceedings under subsection (5) for enforcement of a penalty, no question may be raised as to—
  - (a) liability to the imposition of the penalty; or
  - (b) its amount.
- (7) Any sum paid to the Department for Regional Development as a penalty shall be paid by it into the Consolidated Fund.
- (8) The Department for Regional Development shall issue a code of practice specifying matters to be considered in determining the amount of a penalty.
- (9) The Department for Regional Development may from time to time revise the whole or any part of the code and issue the code as revised.
- (10) Before issuing the first or a revised version of the code, the Department for Regional Development shall lay a draft of that version before the Assembly.
- (11) After laying the draft of a version of the code before the Assembly, the Department for Regional Development may bring that version of the code into operation by order.
- (12) The Department for Regional Development shall have regard to the code (in addition to any other matters it thinks relevant)—
  - (a) when imposing a penalty; and
  - (b) when considering under section 47K(6) a notice of objection under section 47K(4).]

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

### Textual Amendments

**F506** Ss. 47D-47H, 47J-47M inserted (N.I.) (prosp.) by [The Disability Discrimination \(Northern Ireland\) Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/312 \(N.I. 1\)\)](#), arts. 1, **10(1)**

PROSPECTIVE

### [<sup>F329</sup>47K Penalties under sections 47D to 47H: procedure **E+W+S**

- [<sup>F336</sup>(1) In this section “penalty” means a penalty under any of sections 47D to 47H.
- (2) If the Secretary of State decides that a person is liable to a penalty, the Secretary of State must notify the person of the decision.
- (3) A notification under subsection (2) must—
- (a) state the Secretary of State’s reasons for deciding that the person is liable to the penalty;
  - (b) state the amount of the penalty;
  - (c) specify the date before which, and the manner in which, the penalty must be paid; and
  - (d) include an explanation of the steps that the person may take if he objects to the penalty.
- (4) Where a person to whom a notification under subsection (2) is issued objects on the ground that—
- (a) he is not liable to the imposition of a penalty, or
  - (b) the amount of the penalty is too high,
- the person may give a notice of objection to the Secretary of State.
- (5) A notice of objection must—
- (a) be in writing;
  - (b) give the objector’s reasons; and
  - (c) be given before the end of the prescribed period.
- (6) Where the Secretary of State receives a notice of objection to a penalty in accordance with this section, he shall consider it and—
- (a) cancel the penalty;
  - (b) reduce the penalty; or
  - (c) determine to do neither of those things.
- (7) Where the Secretary of State considers under subsection (6) a notice of objection under subsection (4), he shall—
- (a) inform the objector of his decision before the end of the prescribed period or such longer period as he may agree with the objector; and
  - (b) if he reduces the penalty, notify the objector of the reduced amount.]]

*Status:* This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)

### Extent Information

**E98** This section extended to England, Wales and Scotland only; a separate s. 47K exists for Northern Ireland only.

### Textual Amendments

**F329** Ss. 47D-47M inserted (E.W.S.) (prosp.) by [Disability Discrimination Act 2005 \(c. 13\)](#), ss. {8(1)}, 20(3)-(6)

**F336** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317](#), [art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with [arts. 4-25](#), [Schs. 1-16](#)); [S.I. 2011/1066](#), [art. 2\(h\)](#)

### [<sup>F506</sup> 47K Penalties under sections 47D to 47H: procedure **N.I.**

- (1) In this section “penalty” means a penalty under any of sections 47D to 47H.
- (2) If the Department for Regional Development decides that a person is liable to a penalty, that Department must notify the person of the decision.
- (3) A notification under subsection (2) must—
  - (a) state that Department's reasons for deciding that the person is liable to the penalty;
  - (b) state the amount of the penalty;
  - (c) specify the date before which, and the manner in which, the penalty must be paid; and
  - (d) include an explanation of the steps that the person may take if he objects to the penalty.
- (4) Where a person to whom a notification under subsection (2) is issued objects on the ground that—
  - (a) he is not liable to the imposition of a penalty, or
  - (b) the amount of the penalty is too high,the person may give a notice of objection to the Department for Regional Development.
- (5) A notice of objection must—
  - (a) be in writing;
  - (b) give the objector's reasons; and
  - (c) be given before the end of the prescribed period.
- (6) Where the Department for Regional Development receives a notice of objection to a penalty in accordance with this section, that Department shall consider it and—
  - (a) cancel the penalty;
  - (b) reduce the penalty; or
  - (c) determine to do neither of those things.
- (7) Where the Department for Regional Development considers under subsection (6) a notice of objection under subsection (4), it shall—

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

- (a) inform the objector of its decision before the end of the prescribed period or such longer period as it may agree with the objector; and
- (b) if it reduces the penalty, notify the objector of the reduced amount.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F506** Ss. 47D-47H, 47J-47M inserted (N.I.) (prosp.) by The Disability Discrimination (Northern Ireland) Order 2006 (S.I. 2006/312 (N.I. 1)), arts. 1, **10(1)**

PROSPECTIVE

#### [<sup>F329</sup>47L Penalties under sections 47D to 47H: appeals **E+W+S**

- [<sup>F337</sup>(1) A person may appeal to the court against a penalty imposed on him under any of sections 47D to 47H on the ground that—
- (a) he is not liable to the imposition of a penalty; or
  - (b) the amount of the penalty is too high.
- (2) On an appeal under this section, the court may—
- (a) allow the appeal and cancel the penalty;
  - (b) allow the appeal and reduce the penalty; or
  - (c) dismiss the appeal.
- (3) An appeal under this section shall be a re-hearing of the Secretary of State’s decision to impose a penalty, and shall be determined having regard to—
- (a) any code of practice under section 47J which has effect at the time of the appeal; and
  - (b) any other matters which the court thinks relevant (which may include matters of which the Secretary of State was unaware).
- (4) An appeal may be brought by a person under this section against a penalty whether or not—
- (a) he has given notice of objection under section 47K(4); or
  - (b) the penalty has been reduced under section 47K(6).
- (5) A reference in this section to “the court” is a reference—
- (a) in England and Wales, to a county court; and
  - (b) in Scotland, to the sheriff.
- (6) The sheriff may transfer proceedings under this section to the Court of Session.
- (7) Where the sheriff has made a determination under subsection (2), any party to the proceedings may appeal on a point of law, either to the Sheriff Principal or to the Court of Session, against that determination.]]

#### Extent Information

**E99** This section extended to England, Wales and Scotland only; a separate s. 47L exists for Northern Ireland only.

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for  
the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

### Textual Amendments

**F329** Ss. 47D-47M inserted (E.W.S.) (prosp.) by [Disability Discrimination Act 2005 \(c. 13\)](#), ss. {8(1)}, 20(3)-(6)

**F337** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279, Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279, art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317, art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); [S.I. 2011/1066, art. 2\(h\)](#)

### [<sup>F506</sup>47L Penalties under sections 47D to 47H: appeals **N.I.**

- (1) A person may appeal to the county court against a penalty imposed on him under any of sections 47D to 47H on the ground that—
  - (a) he is not liable to the imposition of a penalty; or
  - (b) the amount of the penalty is too high.
- (2) On an appeal under this section, the county court may—
  - (a) allow the appeal and cancel the penalty;
  - (b) allow the appeal and reduce the penalty; or
  - (c) dismiss the appeal.
- (3) An appeal under this section shall be a re-hearing of the decision of the Department for Regional Development to impose a penalty, and shall be determined having regard to—
  - (a) any code of practice under section 47J which has effect at the time of the appeal; and
  - (b) any other matters which the county court thinks relevant (which may include matters of which the Department for Regional Development was unaware).
- (4) An appeal may be brought by a person under this section against a penalty whether or not—
  - (a) he has given notice of objection under section 47K(4); or
  - (b) the penalty has been reduced under section 47K(6).]

### Textual Amendments

**F506** Ss. 47D-47H, 47J-47M inserted (N.I.) (prosp.) by [The Disability Discrimination \(Northern Ireland\) Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/312 \(N.I. 1\)\)](#), arts. 1, **10(1)**

PROSPECTIVE

### [<sup>F329</sup>47M Sections 46 to 47H: interpretation **E+W+S**

- [<sup>F338</sup>(1) In sections 46 to 47H “operator”, in relation to any rail vehicle, means the person having the management of that vehicle.
- (2) For the purposes of those sections, a person uses a vehicle for carriage if he uses it for the carriage of passengers.

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

- (3) Where an exemption order under section 47 authorises use of a rail vehicle even though the vehicle does not conform with a provision of rail vehicle accessibility regulations, references in sections 47A to 47G to provisions of rail vehicle accessibility regulations with which the vehicle is required to conform do not, in the vehicle's case, include that provision.]]

#### Extent Information

**E100** This section extended to England, Wales and Scotland only; a separate s. 47M exists for Northern Ireland only.

#### Textual Amendments

**F329** Ss. 47D-47M inserted (E.W.S.) (prosp.) by [Disability Discrimination Act 2005 \(c. 13\)](#), ss. {8(1)}, 20(3)-(6)

**F338** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279, Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279, art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317, art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with [arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16](#)); [S.I. 2011/1066, art. 2\(h\)](#)

#### [<sup>F506</sup>47M Sections 46 to 47H: interpretation **N.I.**

- (1) In sections 46 to 47H “operator”, in relation to any rail vehicle, means the person having the management of that vehicle.
- (2) For the purposes of those sections, a person uses a vehicle for carriage if he uses it for the carriage of passengers.
- (3) Where an exemption order under section 47 authorises use of a rail vehicle even though the vehicle does not conform with a provision of rail vehicle accessibility regulations, references in sections 47A to 47G to provisions of rail vehicle accessibility regulations with which the vehicle is required to conform do not, in the vehicle's case, include that provision.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F506** Ss. 47D-47H, 47J-47M inserted (N.I.) (prosp.) by [The Disability Discrimination \(Northern Ireland\) Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/312 \(N.I. 1\)\)](#), arts. 1, **10(1)**

### Supplemental

#### 48 Offences by bodies corporate etc.

- [<sup>F339</sup>(1) Where an offence under section 40 [<sup>F340</sup>or 46] committed by a body corporate is committed with the consent or connivance of, or is attributable to any neglect on the part of, a director, manager, secretary or other similar officer of the body, or a person purporting to act in such a capacity, he as well as the body corporate is guilty of the offence.

*Status:* This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)

- (2) In subsection (1) “director”, in relation to a body corporate whose affairs are managed by its members, means a member of the body corporate.
- (3) <sup>F341</sup> .....]

#### Extent Information

**E101** Following the repeal of this Act for E.W.S. by the Equality Act 2010, this section now extends to Northern Ireland only. It incorporates the modifications for N.I. set out in Sch. 8 para. 32; see s. 70(6)

#### Textual Amendments

**F339** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by Equality Act 2010 (c. 15), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by S.I. 2010/2279, Sch. 2) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said S.I. 2010/2279, art. 16); S.I. 2010/2317, art. 2(15)(f) (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); S.I. 2011/1066, art. 2(h)

**F340** Words in s. 48(1) repealed (E.W.S.) (22.2.2010 for certain purposes, otherwise 6.4.2010) by Disability Discrimination Act 2005 (c. 13), ss. 19(2), 20(3)-(6), Sch. 2; S.I. 2010/341, art. 2(1)(c)(2)(c)

**F341** S. 48(3) omitted (N.I.) by virtue of Sch. 8 para. 32 of this Act, see s. 70(6)

#### Commencement Information

**I23** S. 48 fully in force at 21.1.2003; s. 48 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 70(3)(6), Sch. 8 para. 48(1); s. 48 in force for certain purposes (E.W.S.) at 13.5.1998 by S.I. 1998/1282, art. 2; s. 48 in force for certain purposes (N.I.) at 13.5.1998 by S.R. 1998/183, art. 2; s. 48 in force (E.W.S.) at 30.8.2000 to the extent not previously in force by S.I. 2000/1969, art. 2; s. 48 in force (N.I.) at 21.1.2003 to the extent not previously in force by S.R. 2003/24, art. 2

## 49 Forgery and false statements.

- [<sup>F342</sup>(1) In this section “relevant document” means—
- (a) a certificate of exemption issued under section [<sup>F343</sup>section 36, 37 or 37A];
  - (b) a notice of a kind mentioned in [<sup>F344</sup>section 36(9)(b), 37(8)(b) or 37A(8)(b)];
  - (c) an accessibility certificate; or
  - (d) an approval certificate.
- (2) A person is guilty of an offence if, with intent to deceive, he—
- (a) forges, alters or uses a relevant document;
  - (b) lends a relevant document to any other person;
  - (c) allows a relevant document to be used by any other person; or
  - (d) makes or has in his possession any document which closely resembles a relevant document.
- (3) A person who is guilty of an offence under subsection (2) is liable—
- (a) on summary conviction, to a fine not exceeding the statutory maximum;
  - (b) on conviction on indictment, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding two years or to a fine or to both.
- (4) A person who knowingly makes a false statement for the purpose of obtaining an accessibility certificate or an approval certificate is guilty of an offence and liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 4 on the standard scale.]

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

### Extent Information

**E102** Following the repeal of this Act for E.W.S. by the Equality Act 2010, this section now extends to N.I. only.

### Textual Amendments

**F342** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279, Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279, art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317, art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); [S.I. 2011/1066, art. 2\(h\)](#)

**F343** Words in [s. 49\(1\)\(a\)](#) substituted (31.12.2003 for certain purposes and otherwise 31.3.2004 as respects private hire vehicles licensed in England and Wales, 1.1.2008 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.6.2008 as respects a private hire vehicle licensed by the Department of the Environment in Northern Ireland) by [Private Hire Vehicles \(Carriage of Guide Dogs etc.\) Act 2002 \(c. 37\)](#), ss. 4(2), 6(2); [S.I. 2003/3123, art. 2](#); [S.I. 2007/3477, art. 2](#)

**F344** Words in [s. 49\(1\)\(b\)](#) substituted (31.12.2003 for certain purposes and otherwise 31.3.2004 as respects private hire vehicles licensed in England and Wales, 1.1.2008 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.6.2008 as respects a private hire vehicle licensed by the Department of the Environment in Northern Ireland) by [Private Hire Vehicles \(Carriage of Guide Dogs etc.\) Act 2002 \(c. 37\)](#), ss. 4(3), 6(2); [S.I. 2003/3123, art. 2](#); [S.I. 2007/3477, art. 2](#)

### Commencement Information

**I24** [S. 49](#) not in force at Royal Assent see [s. 70\(2\)\(3\)](#); [s. 49](#) in force for E.W.S. for certain purposes at 6.4.2005 by [S.I. 2005/1122, art. 2](#); [s. 49](#) in force for N.I. for certain purposes at 3.6.2008 by [S.R. 2008/236, art. 2](#)

## <sup>F345</sup> <sup>F346</sup> PART 5A

### PUBLIC AUTHORITIES

### Textual Amendments

**F345** [Pt. VA](#) (ss. 49A, 49B) inserted (N.I.) (1.1.2007) by [The Disability Discrimination \(Northern Ireland\) Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/312 \(N.I. 1\)\)](#), arts. 1, 5; [S.R. 2006/470, art. 2](#)

**F346** [Pt. 5A](#) (ss. 49A-49F) inserted (E.W.S) (30.6.2005 for [s. 49D](#) for certain purposes, 5.12.2005 for [s. 49A\(1\)](#) for certain purposes, and 49B-49F so far as not already in force, and otherwise 4.12.2006) by [Disability Discrimination Act 2005 \(c. 13\)](#), ss. 3, 20(3)-(6); [S.I. 2005/1676, art. 2\(2\)\(b\)](#); [S.I. 2005/2774, arts. 3\(b\), 4\(a\)](#) [Editorial note: The E.W.S versions of ss. 49C-49F were inserted along with the Part heading "Pt. 5A Public authorities" and should appear under that heading]

## <sup>F346</sup> 49A General duty E+W+S

<sup>F347</sup> .....]

### Extent Information

**E103** This section extended to England, Wales and Scotland only; a separate [s. 49A](#) exists for Northern Ireland only.

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

### Textual Amendments

**F347** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279, Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279, art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317, art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); [S.I. 2011/1066, art. 2\(h\)](#)

### [<sup>F345</sup>49A General duty **N.I.**

- (1) Every public authority shall in carrying out its functions have due regard to—
  - (a) the need to promote positive attitudes towards disabled persons; and
  - (b) the need to encourage participation by disabled persons in public life.
- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply to—
  - (a) the functions of the Director of Public Prosecutions for Northern Ireland relating to the prosecution of offences; or
  - (b) any act of a description prescribed by regulations.
- (3) Subsection (1) is without prejudice to any obligation of a public authority to comply with any other statutory provision (including any other provision of this Act).
- (4) The Commission shall—
  - (a) keep under review the effectiveness of the duty imposed by this section;
  - (b) offer advice to public authorities and others in connection with that duty.
- (5) Not later than 3 years after the appointed day, the Commission shall prepare and publish a report on the effectiveness of the duty imposed by this section.
- (6) In this section—

“the appointed day” means the day appointed under Article 1(2) of the Disability Discrimination (Northern Ireland) Order 2006 for the coming into operation of Article 5 of that Order;

“the Commission” means the Equality Commission for Northern Ireland;

“public authority” has the same meaning as in section 75 of the Northern Ireland Act 1998 (c. 47).]

### [<sup>F346</sup>49B Meaning of “public authority” in Part 5A **E+W+S**

<sup>F348</sup> .....]

### Extent Information

**E104** This section extended to England, Wales and Scotland only; a separate s. 49B exists for Northern Ireland only.

### Textual Amendments

**F348** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279, Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279, art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317, art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); [S.I. 2011/1066, art. 2\(h\)](#)

---

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for  
the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

---

**[<sup>F345</sup>49B Plan as to duty under section 49A N.I.]**

- (1) A public authority to which this subsection applies shall prepare and submit to the Commission a plan showing how the public authority proposes to fulfil the duty imposed by section 49A in relation to the relevant functions.
- (2) Any other public authority shall prepare and submit to the Commission such a plan if requested to do so by the Commission.
- (3) A public authority—
  - (a) may at any time revise its plan and submit the revised plan to the Commission;
  - (b) shall, if requested to do so by the Commission, revise its plan and submit the revised plan to the Commission.
- (4) A plan (or revised plan) shall—
  - (a) conform to any guidelines as to form or content which are issued by the Commission with the approval of the Office;
  - (b) specify a timetable for measures proposed in the plan;
  - (c) include details of how it will be published.
- (5) Subsection (1) applies to any public authority except one which is notified in writing by the Commission that that subsection does not apply to it.
- (6) If a public authority—
  - (a) fails to submit a plan under subsection (1) before the end of the period of 6 months beginning with the appointed day or, if later, the establishment of the authority,
  - (b) fails to submit a plan under subsection (2) before the end of the period of 6 months beginning with the date of the request under that subsection,
  - (c) fails to submit a revised plan under subsection (3)(b) before the end of the period of 3 months beginning with the date of the request under that paragraph, or
  - (d) submits to the Commission under paragraph (3)(a) or (b) a revised plan which in the opinion of the Commission fails to comply with subsection (4),

the Commission shall lay before the Assembly a report of that failure containing such comments and other material as appear to the Commission to be appropriate to bring to the attention of the Assembly.
- (7) A public authority—
  - (a) shall review its current plan under this section—
    - (i) in the case of an authority in relation to which there is a scheme under Schedule 9 to the Northern Ireland Act 1998, at the same time as the authority reviews its current scheme under paragraph 8(3) of that Schedule;
    - (ii) in the case of any other authority, at such times as the Commission may request; and
  - (b) inform the Commission of the outcome of the review.
- (8) In this section—
 

“the appointed day”, “the Commission” and “public authority” have the same meanings as in section 49A;

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for  
the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

“the relevant functions” means the functions of the public authority or, in the case of a plan submitted in response to a request which specifies particular functions of the public authority, those functions.]

<sup>F349</sup> <sup>F350</sup> **PART 5B**

IMPROVEMENTS TO DWELLING HOUSES

**Textual Amendments**

**F349** Pt. VB (ss. 49C, 49D) inserted (N.I.) (31.12.2007) by [The Disability Discrimination \(Northern Ireland\) Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/312 \(N.I. 1\)\)](#), arts. 1, **16(1)**; S.R. 2006/466, **art. 2(2)(j)**

**F350** Pt. 5B (ss. 49G, 49H) inserted (E.W.) (4.12.2006) by [Disability Discrimination Act 2005 \(c. 13\)](#), ss. **16(1)**, 20(3)-(6), S.I. 2005/2774, {art. 4(d)}

<sup>F346</sup> **49C Exceptions from section 49A(1)** **E+W+S**

<sup>F351</sup> .....]

**Extent Information**

**E105** This section extended to England, Wales and Scotland only; a separate s. 49C exists for Northern Ireland only.

**Textual Amendments**

**F346** Pt. 5A (ss. 49A-49F) inserted (E.W.S.) (30.6.2005 for s. 49D for certain purposes, 5.12.2005 for s. 49A(1) for certain purposes, and 49B-49F so far as not already in force, and otherwise 4.12.2006) by [Disability Discrimination Act 2005 \(c. 13\)](#), ss. 3, 20(3)-(6); S.I. 2005/1676, **art. 2(2)(b)**; S.I. 2005/2774, **arts. 3(b)**, **4(a)** [Editorial note: The E.W.S versions of ss. 49C-49F were inserted along with the Part heading "Pt. 5A Public authorities" and should appear under that heading]

**F351** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by S.I. 2010/2279, **Sch. 2**) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said S.I. 2010/2279, **art. 16**); S.I. 2010/2317, **art. 2(15)(f)** (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); S.I. 2011/1066, **art. 2(h)**

<sup>F349</sup> **49C Improvements to let dwelling houses** **N.I.**

- (1) This section applies in relation to a lease of a dwelling house if—
- (a) the tenancy is not a secure tenancy or a regulated tenancy;
  - (b) the tenant or any other person who lawfully occupies or is intended lawfully to occupy the premises is a disabled person;
  - (c) the person mentioned in paragraph (b) occupies or is intended to occupy the premises as his only or principal home;
  - (d) the tenant is entitled under the lease to make improvements to the premises with the consent of the landlord; and
  - (e) the tenant applies to the landlord for his consent to make a relevant improvement.

---

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (2) If the consent of the landlord is unreasonably withheld it must be taken to have been given.
- (3) Where the tenant applies in writing for the consent—
- (a) if the landlord refuses to give consent, he must give the tenant a written statement of the reason why the consent was withheld;
  - (b) if the landlord neither gives nor refuses to give consent within a reasonable time, consent must be taken to have been withheld.
- (4) If the landlord gives consent to the making of an improvement subject to a condition which is unreasonable, the consent must be taken to have been unreasonably withheld.
- (5) In any question as to whether—
- (a) the consent of the landlord was unreasonably withheld, or
  - (b) a condition imposed by the landlord is unreasonable,
- it is for the landlord to show that it was not.
- (6) If the tenant fails to comply with a reasonable condition imposed by the landlord on the making of a relevant improvement, the failure is to be treated as a breach by the tenant of an obligation of his tenancy.
- (7) An improvement to premises is a relevant improvement if, having regard to the disability which the disabled person mentioned in subsection (1)(b) has, it is likely to facilitate his enjoyment of the premises.
- (8) Subsections (2) to (6) apply to a lease only to the extent that provision of a like nature is not made by the lease.
- (9) In this section—
- “improvement” means any alteration in or addition to premises and includes—
- (a) any addition to or alteration in landlord's fittings and fixtures,
  - (b) any addition or alteration connected with the provision of services to the premises,
  - (c) the erection of a wireless or television aerial, and
  - (d) the carrying out of external decoration;
- “lease” includes a sub-lease or other tenancy, and “landlord” and “tenant” must be construed accordingly;
- “regulated tenancy” has the same meaning as in the Rent (Northern Ireland) Order 1978 (NI 20);
- “secure tenancy” has the meaning given by Article 25 of the Housing (Northern Ireland) Order 1983 (NI 15).]

<sup>F346</sup> **49D Power to impose specific duties** **E+W+S**

<sup>F352</sup> .....]

**Extent Information**

**E106** This section extended to England, Wales and Scotland only; a separate s. 49D exists for Northern Ireland only.

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

#### Textual Amendments

- F346 Pt. 5A** (ss. 49A-49F) inserted (E.W.S) (30.6.2005 for s. 49D for certain purposes, 5.12.2005 for s. 49A(1) for certain purposes, and 49B-49F so far as not already in force, and otherwise 4.12.2006) by [Disability Discrimination Act 2005 \(c. 13\)](#), ss. 3, 20(3)-(6); [S.I. 2005/1676, art. 2\(2\)\(b\)](#); [S.I. 2005/2774, arts. 3\(b\), 4\(a\)](#) [Editorial note: The E.W.S versions of ss. 49C-49F were inserted along with the Part heading "Pt. 5A Public authorities" and should appear under that heading]
- F352 Act** repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279, Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279, art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317, art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); [S.I. 2011/1066, art. 2\(h\)](#)

#### [<sup>F349</sup>49D Conciliation of disputes **N.I.**

- (1) The Equality Commission for Northern Ireland may make arrangements with any other person for the provision of conciliation services by, or by persons appointed by, that person in relation to a dispute of any description concerning the question whether it is unreasonable for a landlord to withhold consent to the making of a relevant improvement to a dwelling house.
- (2) Subsections (2) to (8) of section 28 apply for the purposes of this section as they apply for the purposes of that section and for that purpose a reference in that section to—
  - (a) a dispute arising under Part III must be construed as a reference to a dispute mentioned in subsection (1);
  - (b) arrangements under that section must be construed as a reference to arrangements under this section.
- (3) “Relevant improvement” has the same meaning as in section 49C.]

#### 49E Duties under section 49D: compliance notices

<sup>F353</sup> .....

#### Textual Amendments

- F346 Pt. 5A** (ss. 49A-49F) inserted (E.W.S) (30.6.2005 for s. 49D for certain purposes, 5.12.2005 for s. 49A(1) for certain purposes, and 49B-49F so far as not already in force, and otherwise 4.12.2006) by [Disability Discrimination Act 2005 \(c. 13\)](#), ss. 3, 20(3)-(6); [S.I. 2005/1676, art. 2\(2\)\(b\)](#); [S.I. 2005/2774, arts. 3\(b\), 4\(a\)](#) [Editorial note: The E.W.S versions of ss. 49C-49F were inserted along with the Part heading "Pt. 5A Public authorities" and should appear under that heading]
- F353 S. 49E** repealed (1.10.2007) by [Equality Act 2006 \(c. 3\)](#), ss. 40, 91, 93, [Sch. 3 para. 49](#), [Sch. 4](#) (with s. 92); [S.I. 2007/2603, art. 2\(d\)](#) (subject to art. 3)

#### 49F Enforcement of compliance notices

<sup>F354</sup> .....]

#### Textual Amendments

- F346 Pt. 5A** (ss. 49A-49F) inserted (E.W.S) (30.6.2005 for s. 49D for certain purposes, 5.12.2005 for s. 49A(1) for certain purposes, and 49B-49F so far as not already in force, and otherwise 4.12.2006)

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
 Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for  
 the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

by Disability Discrimination Act 2005 (c. 13), ss. 3, 20(3)-(6); S.I. 2005/1676, **art. 2(2)(b)**; S.I. 2005/2774, **arts. 3(b), 4(a)** [Editorial note: The E.W.S versions of ss. 49C-49F were inserted along with the Part heading "Pt. 5A Public authorities" and should appear under that heading]  
**F354** S. 49F repealed (1.10.2007) by Equality Act 2006 (c. 3), ss. 40, 91, 93, **Sch. 3 para. 49, Sch. 4** (with s. 92); S.I. 2007/2603, **art. 2(d)** (subject to art. 3)

**49G Improvements to let dwelling houses**

F355 .....

**Textual Amendments**  
**F355** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by Equality Act 2010 (c. 15), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by S.I. 2010/2279, **Sch. 2**) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said S.I. 2010/2279, **art. 16**); S.I. 2010/2317, **art. 2(15)(f)** (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); S.I. 2011/1066, **art. 2(h)**

**49H Conciliation of disputes**

F356 .....

**Textual Amendments**  
**F356** S. 49H repealed (1.10.2007) by Equality Act 2006 (c. 3), ss. 40, 91, 93, **Sch. 3 para. 50, Sch. 4** (with s. 92); S.I. 2007/2603, **art. 2** (subject to art. 3)

**[ F357 49I Conciliation of disputes: rented housing in Scotland**

F358 .....]]

**Textual Amendments**  
**F357** S. 49I inserted (E.W.S.) (4.12.2006) by Equality Act 2006 (c. 3), **ss. 43(1), 93** (with s. 92); S.I. 2006/1082, **art. 3**  
**F358** S. 49I repealed (1.10.2007) by Equality Act 2006 (c. 3), ss. 40, 91, 93, **Sch. 3 para. 51, Sch. 4** (with s. 92); S.I. 2007/2603, **art. 2** (subject to art. 3)

**PART VI**

**THE NATIONAL DISABILITY COUNCIL**

F359F360**50** .....

**Textual Amendments**  
**F359** S. 50 repealed (E.W.S.) (25.4.2000) by 1999 c. 17, s. 14(2), **Sch. 5** (with s. 15); S.I. 2000/880, art. 2, **Sch. 2**, Appendix

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for  
the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

**F360** S. 50 repealed (N.I.) (25.4.2000) by S.I. 2000/1110 (N.I. 2), art. 16, Sch. 2 (with art. 17); S.R. 2000/140, art. 2, Sch., Appendix

[<sup>F361</sup>**51** Codes of practice prepared by the Council.

[<sup>F362</sup><sup>F361</sup>(1) .....

<sup>F361</sup>(2) .....

- (3) A failure on the part of any person to observe any provision of a code does not of itself make that person liable to any proceedings.
- (4) A code is admissible in evidence in any proceedings under this Act before an industrial tribunal, [<sup>F363</sup>or a county court].
- (5) If any provision of a code appears to a tribunal or court to be relevant to any question arising in any proceedings under this Act, it shall be taken into account in determining that question.
- (6) In this section and section 52 “code” means a code issued by [<sup>F364</sup>a Northern Ireland department] under this section and includes a code which has been altered and re-issued.]]

**Extent Information**

**E107** This section now extends to N.I. only. Prior to the repeal of this Act for E.W.S. by the Equality Act 2010, different versions of this section had been created for N.I. and E.W.S. respectively to reflect the different amendment history for each jurisdiction. This version is based on the N.I. version as it stood at the date of the 2010 repeal. It incorporates the N.I. modifications set out in Sch. 8 para. 34. It does not reflect the history of E.W.S. effects prior to the 2010 repeal, which can be found in earlier versions.

**Textual Amendments**

**F361** S. 51 repealed (N.I.) (25.4.2000 in relation to s. 51(1)(2) and otherwise prosp.) by S.I. 2000/1110 (N.I. 2), arts. 1(2), 16, Sch. 2 (with art. 17); S.R. 2000/140, art. 2, Sch., Appendix

**F362** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by Equality Act 2010 (c. 15), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by S.I. 2010/2279, Sch. 2) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said S.I. 2010/2279, art. 16); S.I. 2010/2317, art. 2(15)(f) (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); S.I. 2011/1066, art. 2(h)

**F363** Words in s. 51(4) substituted (N.I.) by virtue of s. 70(6), Sch. 8 para. 34(3) of this Act

**F364** Words in s. 51(6) substituted (N.I.) by virtue of s. 70(6), Sch. 8 para. 34(4) of this Act

**Commencement Information**

**I25** S. 51 wholly in force at 2.1.1996; s. 51 not in force at Royal Assent see. s. 70(3); s. 51 in force (N.I.) at 2.1.1996 by S.R. 1996/1, art. 2

[<sup>F365</sup>**52** Further provision about codes issued under section 51.

<sup>F366</sup> .....

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

#### Extent Information

**E108** In its application to Northern Ireland, this section has effect as substituted by Sch. 8 para. 35 of this Act; see [s. 70\(6\)](#)

#### Textual Amendments

**F365** [S. 52](#) (as substituted by Sch. 8 para. 35 of this Act) repealed (N.I.) (25.4.2000 in relation to [s. 52\(1\)](#) (with the exception of para. (b) in the definition of "responsible Department") to (10), otherwise prosp.) by [S.I. 2000/1110 \(N.I. 2\)](#), [arts. 1\(2\), 16](#), [Sch. 2](#) (with [arts. 11\(2\)\(3\), 17](#)); [S.R. 2000/140](#), [art. 2](#), [Sch. Appendix](#)

**F366** [S. 52](#) repealed (E.W.S.) (25.4.2000 in relation to [s. 52\(1\)-\(10\)\(12\)](#), otherwise 4.12.2006) by [Disability Rights Commission Act 1999 \(c. 17\)](#), [ss. 14\(2\), 16\(2\)](#), [Sch. 5](#) (with [ss. 9\(2\), 15](#)); [S.I. 2000/880](#), [art. 2](#), {[Sch. 2 Appendix](#)}; [S.I. 2006/3189](#), [art. 2](#)

#### Commencement Information

**I26** [S. 52](#) wholly in force at 2.1.1996; [s. 52](#) not in force at Royal Assent see [s. 70\(3\)](#); [s. 52](#) in force (E.W.S.) at 1.1.1996 by [S.I. 1995/3330](#), [art. 2](#); [s. 52](#) in force (N.I.) at 2.1.1996 by [S.R. 1996/1](#), [art. 2](#)

## PART VII

### SUPPLEMENTAL

#### 53A Codes of practice.

<sup>F367</sup> .....

#### Textual Amendments

**F367** [S. 53A](#) repealed (1.10.2007) by [Equality Act 2006 \(c. 3\)](#), [ss. 40, 91, 93](#), [Sch. 3 para. 52](#), [Sch. 4](#) (with [s. 92](#)); [S.I. 2007/2603](#), [art. 2](#)

#### [<sup>F368</sup>54A Codes of practice.

[<sup>F369</sup>(1) The Commission may prepare and issue codes of practice giving practical guidance on how to avoid acts which are unlawful under Part II or III of this Act or Part III of the 2005 Order, or on any other matter relating to the operation of any provision of Part II or III of this Act or Part III of the 2005 Order, to—

- (a) employers;
- (b) service providers;
- [<sup>F370</sup>(ba) public authorities within the meaning given by section 21B;
- (bb) associations to which section 21F applies;]
- (c) bodies which are responsible bodies for the purposes of Chapter I or II of Part III of the 2005 Order; or
- (d) other persons to whom the provisions of Part II or III of this Act or Part III of the 2005 Order apply.

(1A) The Commission may also prepare and issue codes of practice giving practical guidance to any persons on any other matter with a view to—

---

*Status:* This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (a) promoting the equalisation of opportunities for disabled persons and persons who have had a disability; or
  - (b) encouraging good practice in the way such persons are treated, in any field of activity regulated by any provision of Part II or III of this Act or Part III of the 2005 Order.
- (1B) Neither subsection (1) nor (1A) applies in relation to any duty imposed by or under Article 17 or 18 of the 2005 Order.]
- [ The Commission may prepare and issue codes of practice giving practical guidance  
F371(1C) to persons subject to duties under section 49A on how to perform those duties.]
- [ The Commission may prepare and issue codes of practice giving practical guidance  
F372(1D) to landlords and tenants as to—
- (a) circumstances in which a tenant requires the consent of his landlord for making a relevant improvement to a dwelling house;
  - (b) circumstances in which it is unreasonable to withhold such consent;
  - (c) the application of the improvement provisions in relation to relevant improvements to dwelling houses.
- (1E) In subsection (1D) the improvement provisions are—
- (a) Article 42(e) of the Rent (Northern Ireland) Order 1978 (NI 20);
  - (b) Article 34 of the Housing (Northern Ireland) Order 1983 (NI 15);
  - (c) Article 49C.]
- (2) The Commission shall, when requested to do so by the Office, prepare a code of practice dealing with the matters specified in the request.
- (3) In preparing a code of practice the Commission shall carry out such consultations as it considers appropriate (which shall include the publication for public consultation of proposals relating to the code).
- (4) The Commission may not issue a code of practice unless—
- (a) a draft of it has been submitted to and approved by the Office and laid by the Office before the Assembly; and
  - (b) the statutory period has elapsed without the Assembly resolving not to approve the draft.
- (5) If the Office does not approve a draft code of practice submitted to it the Office shall give the Commission a written statement of its reasons.
- (6) A code of practice issued by the Commission—
- (a) shall come into effect on such day as the Office may by order appoint;
  - (b) may be revised in whole or part, and re-issued, by the Commission; and
  - (c) may be revoked by an order made by the Office at the request of the Commission.
- (7) Where the Commission proposes to revise a code of practice—
- (a) it shall comply with subsection (3) in relation to the revisions; and
  - (b) the other provisions of this section apply to the revised code of practice as they apply to a new code of practice.
- (8) Failure to observe any provision of a code of practice does not of itself make a person liable to any proceedings, but any provision of a code which appears to a court or

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

tribunal to be relevant to any question arising in any proceedings under Part II <sup>F373</sup>, III or VA , or any proceedings relating to a relevant improvement, <sup>F374</sup> or Part III of the 2005 Order] shall be taken into account in determining that question.

(9) In this section—

“code of practice” means a code of practice under this section;

“the Commission” means the Equality Commission for Northern Ireland;

<sup>F375</sup>

“the Office” means the Office of the First Minister and deputy First Minister; and <sup>F376</sup> “relevant improvement” means an improvement (within the meaning of section 49C(9)) to premises which, having regard to the disability which a disabled person who lawfully occupies or is intended lawfully the premises has, is likely to facilitate his enjoyment of the premises.]

“statutory period” has the meaning assigned to it by section 41(2) of the Interpretation Act (Northern Ireland) 1954.

<sup>F377</sup> [ Subject to subsection (12), in relation to a code of practice giving practical guidance (10) wholly or mainly as to—

(a) any matter relating to the operation of any provision of Chapter I or III of Part III of the 2005 Order; or

(b) any field of activity regulated by any such provision,

any reference in this section to the Office shall be read as a reference to the Department of Education.

(11) Subject to subsection (12), in relation to a code of practice giving practical guidance wholly or mainly as to—

(a) any matter relating to the operation of any provision of Chapter II of Part III of the 2005 Order; or

(b) any field of activity regulated by any such provision,

any reference in this section to the Office shall be read as a reference to the <sup>F378</sup> Department for the Economy].

(12) Practical guidance which but for this subsection would fall to be contained in separate codes of practice by virtue of subsections (10) and (11) may be contained in a single code of practice; and in relation to any such code of practice any reference in this section to the Office shall be read as a reference to the Department of Education and the <sup>F378</sup> Department for the Economy], acting jointly.]]

#### Subordinate Legislation Made

**P1** S. 54A(6)(a): exercise of power - 30.1.2006 appointed by {S.R. 2006/16}, art. 2; {S.R. 2006/17}, art. 2

#### Textual Amendments

**F368** S. 54A inserted at the beginning of Pt. VII (N.I.) (25.4.2000) by S.I. 2000/1110 (N.I. 2), art. 11(1) (with arts. 11(2)(3), 17); S.R. 2000/140, art. 2, Sch.

**F369** S. 54A(1)-(1B) substituted (6.4.2005) for s. 54A(1) by The Special Educational Needs and Disability (Northern Ireland) Order 2005 (S.I. 2005/1117 (N.I. 6)), arts. 1, 41(2) (with art. 47)

**F370** S. 54A(1)(ba)(bb) inserted (3.7.2006) by The Disability Discrimination (Northern Ireland) Order 2006 (S.I. 2006/312 (N.I. 1)), arts. 1, 19(1), Sch. 1 para. 22(2); S.R. 2006/289, art. 2(1)(b)

**F371** S. 54A(1C) inserted (3.7.2006) by The Disability Discrimination (Northern Ireland) Order (S.I. 2006/312 (N.I. 1)), arts. 1, 19(1), {Sch. 1 para. 22(3)}; S.R. 2006/289, art. 2(1)(b)

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for  
the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

- F372** S. 54A(1D)(1E) inserted (3.7.2006) by The Disability Discrimination (Northern Ireland) Order 2006 (S.I. 2006/312 (N.I. 1)), arts. 1, **16(2)**; S.R. 2006/289, **art. 2(1)(a)**
- F373** Words in s. 54A(8) substituted for "or Part III" (31.12.2007) by The Disability Discrimination (Northern Ireland) Order 2006 (S.I. 2006/312 (N.I. 1)), arts. 1, 19(1), **Sch. 1 para. 22(4)**; S.R. 2007/466, **art. 2(2)(m)**
- F374** Words in s. 54A(8) inserted (6.4.2005) by The Special Educational Needs and Disability (Northern Ireland) Order 2005 (S.I. 2005/1117 (N.I. 6)), arts. 1, **41(3)** (with art. 47)
- F375** S. 54A(9): definition of "discrimination" omitted (N.I.) (21.2.2004 for certain purposes, otherwise 1.10.2004) by virtue of the Disability Discrimination Act (Amendment) Regulations (Northern Ireland) 2004 (S.R. 2004/55), regs. 1(2)(3), **20(b)**
- F376** S. 54A(9): definition of "relevant improvement" inserted (3.7.2006) by The Disability Discrimination (Northern Ireland) Order 2006 (S.I. 2006/312 (N.I. 1)), arts. 1, 19(1), **Sch. 1 para. 22(5)**; S.R. 2006/289, **art. 2(1)(b)**
- F377** S. 54A(10)-(12) added (6.4.2005) by The Special Educational Needs and Disability (Northern Ireland) Order 2005 (S.I. 2005/1117 (N.I. 6)), arts. 1, **41(4)** (with art. 47)
- F378** Words in s. 54A(11)(12) substituted (8.5.2016) by The Departments (Transfer of Functions) Order (Northern Ireland) (S.R. 2016/76), art. 1(2), Sch. 6 para. 46 (with art. 9)

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

- C35** S. 54A: power to extend conferred (25.4.2000) by S.I. 2000/1110 (N.I. 2), **art. 11(2)** (with arts. 11(3), 17); S.R. 2000/140, art. 2, **Sch.**

**F379** **53 Codes of practice prepared by the Secretary of State.**

- [F380F379** (1) . . . . .
- F379** (2) . . . . .
- F379** (3) . . . . .
- (4) A failure on the part of any person to observe any provision of a code does not of itself make that person liable to any proceedings.
- (5) A code is admissible in evidence in any proceedings under this Act before an industrial tribunal, **[F381** or a county court].
- (6) If any provision of a code appears to a tribunal or court to be relevant to any question arising in any proceedings under this Act, it shall be taken into account in determining that question.
- (7) In this section and section 54 "code" means a code issued by the **[F382** Department of Economic Development] under this section and includes a code which has been revised and re-issued.
- F379** (8) . . . . .
- F379** (9) . . . . .]

**Extent Information**

- E109** This section now extends to N.I. only. Prior to the repeal of this Act for E.W.S. by the Equality Act 2010, different versions of this section had been created for N.I. and E.W.S. respectively to reflect the different amendment history for each jurisdiction. This version is based on the N.I. version as it stood at the date of the 2010 repeal. It incorporates the N.I. modifications set out in Sch. 8 para. 36(1)(3).

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)

It does not reflect the history of E.W.S. effects prior to the 2010 repeal, which can be found in earlier versions.

### Textual Amendments

- F379** S. 53 repealed (N.I.) (25.4.2000 in relation to s. 53(1)-(3)(8)(9) and otherwise *prosp.*) by S.I. 2000/1110 (N.I. 2), arts. 1(2), 16, **Sch. 2** (with art. 17); S.R. 2000/140, art. 2, **Sch.** Appendix
- F380** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by **Equality Act 2010 (c. 15)**, 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by S.I. 2010/2279, **Sch. 2**) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said S.I. 2010/2279, **art. 16**); S.I. 2010/2317, **art. 2(15)(f)** (with arts. 4-25, **Schs. 1-16**); S.I. 2011/1066, **art. 2(h)**
- F381** Words in s. 53(5) substituted (N.I.) by virtue of s. 70(6), Sch. 8 para. 36 of this Act
- F382** Words in s. 53(7) substituted (N.I.) by virtue of s. 70(6), Sch. 8 para. 36(1) of this Act

### Commencement Information

- I27** S. 53 wholly in force 11.7.1996; s. 53 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 70(3); s. 53 in force (N.I.) at 11.7.1996 by S.R. 1996/280, art. 2(1), **Sch. Pt. I**

## [<sup>F383F384</sup> 54 Further provision about codes issued under section 53.

- <sup>F383</sup>(1) . . . . .
- <sup>F383</sup>(2) . . . . .
- <sup>F383</sup>(3) . . . . .
- <sup>F383</sup>(4) . . . . .
- <sup>F383</sup>(5) . . . . .
- <sup>F383</sup>(6) . . . . .
- <sup>F383</sup>(7) . . . . .
- <sup>F383</sup>(8) . . . . .
- <sup>F383</sup>(9) . . . . . ]

### Extent Information

- E110** In its application to Northern Ireland, this section has effect as substituted by Sch. 8 para. 37 of this Act; see s. 70(6)

### Textual Amendments

- F383** S. 54 repealed (E.W.S.) (25.4.2000 in relation to s. 54(1) to (7) and (9) otherwise 4.12.2006) by **Disability Rights Commission Act 1999 (c. 17)**, ss. 14(2), 16(2), **Sch. 5** (with ss. 9(2), 15); S.I. 2000/880, art. 2, {Sch. 2 Appendix}; S.I. 2006/3189, **art. 2**
- F384** S. 54 (as substituted by Sch. 8 para. 37 of this Act) repealed (N.I.) (25.4.2000 in relation to s. 54(1)-(7) and (9) (with the exception of the definition of the “Department”) and otherwise *prosp.*) by S.I. 2000/1110 (N.I. 2), arts. 1(2), 16, **Sch. 2** (with art. 17), S.R. 2000/140, art. 2, **Sch.** Appendix

### Commencement Information

- I28** S. 54 wholly in force at 11.7.1996; s. 54 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 70(3); s. 54 in force (E.W.S.) at 6.6.1996 by S.I. 1996/1474, art. 2(1), **Sch. Pt. I**; s. 54 in force (N.I.) at 11.7.1996 by S.R. 1996/280, art. 2(1), **Sch. Pt. I**

*Status:* This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)

## 55 Victimization.

- [<sup>F385</sup>(1) or the purposes of Part II or Part III [<sup>F386</sup>(other than sections 24A to 24L)], a person (“A”) discriminates against another person (“B”) if—
- (a) he treats B less favourably than he treats or would treat other persons whose circumstances are the same as B’s; and
  - (b) he does so for a reason mentioned in subsection (2).
- (2) The reasons are that—
- (a) B has—
    - (i) brought proceedings against A or any other person under this Act [<sup>F387</sup>or Part III of the 2005 Order] ; or
    - (ii) given evidence or information in connection with such proceedings brought by any person; or
    - (iii) otherwise done anything under [<sup>F388</sup>, or by reference to,] this Act [<sup>F387</sup>or Part III of the 2005 Order] in relation to A or any other person; or
    - (iv) alleged that A or any other person has (whether or not the allegation so states) contravened this Act [<sup>F387</sup>or Part III of the 2005 Order] ; or
  - (b) A believes or suspects that B has done or intends to do any of those things.
- (3) Where B is a disabled person, or a person who has had a disability, the disability in question shall be disregarded in comparing his circumstances with those of any other person for the purposes of subsection (1)(a).
- [<sup>F389</sup>(3A) For the purposes of Chapter I of Part III of the 2005 Order—
- (a) references in subsection (2) to B include references to—
    - (i) a person who is, for the purposes of that Chapter, B’s parent; and
    - (ii) a sibling of B; and
  - (b) references in that subsection to this Act or Part III of the 2005 Order are, as respects a person mentioned in sub-paragraph (i) or (ii) of paragraph (a), to be read as references to that Chapter.]
- (4) Subsection (1) does not apply to treatment of a person because of an allegation made by him if the allegation was false and not made in good faith.
- [<sup>F390</sup>(5) In the case of an act which constitutes discrimination by virtue of this section, sections 4, 4B, 4D, 4G, 6A, 7A, 13, 14A, 14C [<sup>F391</sup>, 15B] and 16A also apply to discrimination against a person who is not disabled.
- (6) <sup>F392</sup> .....]]

### Extent Information

**E111** Following the repeal of this Act for E.W.S. by the Equality Act 2010, this section now extends to N.I. only. Prior to that repeal, different versions of this section had been created for N.I. and E.W.S. respectively to reflect the different amendment history for each jurisdiction. This version is based on the N.I. version as it stood at the date of the repeal. It does not reflect the history of E.W.S. effects prior to the 2010 repeal, which can be found in earlier versions.

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for  
the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

### Textual Amendments

- F385** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by **Equality Act 2010 (c. 15)**, 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by **S.I. 2010/2279, Sch. 2**) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said **S.I. 2010/2279, art. 16**); **S.I. 2010/2317, art. 2(15)(f)** (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); **S.I. 2011/1066, art. 2(h)**
- F386** Words in s. 55(1) inserted (N.I.) (31.12.2007) by **The Disability Discrimination (Northern Ireland) Order 2006 (S.I. 2006/312 (N.I. 1))**, arts. 1, 19(1), **Sch. 1 para. 23(2)**; **S.R. 2007/466, art. 2(I)**
- F387** Words in s. 55(2) inserted (N.I.) (1.9.2005 for certain purposes, otherwise 16.1.2007) by **The Special Educational Needs and Disability (Northern Ireland) Order 2005 (S.I. 2005/1117 (N.I. 6))**, arts. 1, **48(7)**; **S.R. 2005/336, art. 2, Sch.** (as amended (16.1.2007) by **S.R. 2007/25, art. 2**); **S.R. 2005/337, art. 2, Sch.**
- F388** Words in s. 55(2)(a)(iii) inserted (N.I.) (31.12.2007) by **The Disability Discrimination (Northern Ireland) Order 2006 (S.I. 2006/312 (N.I. 1))**, arts. 1, 19(1), **Sch. 1 para. 23(3)**; **S.R. 2007/466, art. 2(I)**
- F389** **S. 55(3A)** inserted (N.I.) (1.9.2005 for certain purposes, otherwise 16.1.2007) by **The Special Educational Needs and Disability (Northern Ireland) Order 2005 (S.I. 2005/1117 (N.I. 6))**, arts. 1, **48(8)** (with art. 47); ); **S.R. 2005/336, art. 2, Sch.** (as amended (16.1.2007) by **S.R. 2007/25, art. 2**); **S.R. 2005/337, art. 2, Sch.**
- F390** **S. 55(5)(6)** inserted (N.I.) (21.2.2004 for specified purposes, otherwise 1.10.2004) by the **Disability Discrimination Act (Amendment) Regulations (Northern Ireland) (S.R. 2004/55)**, regs. 1(2)(3), {21}
- F391** Words in s. 55(5) inserted (N.I.) (31.12.2007) by **The Disability Discrimination (Northern Ireland) Order 2006 (S.I. 2006/312 (N.I. 1))**, arts. 1, 19(1), **Sch. 1 para. 23(4)**; **S.R. 2007/466, art. 2(I)**
- F392** **S. 55(6)** repealed (N.I.) (31.12.2007) by **The Disability Discrimination (Northern Ireland) Order 2006 (S.I. 2006/312 (N.I. 1))**, arts. 1, 19, Sch. 1 para. 23(4), **Sch. 2**; **S.R. 2007/466, art. 2(2)(I)(n)**

### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C36** **S. 55** modified (1.9.1999) by **S.I. 1999/2256, art. 3, Sch.**

## [<sup>F393</sup>56 Help for aggrieved persons in obtaining information etc.

[<sup>F394</sup>(1) For the purposes of this section—

- (a) a person who considers that he may have been—
    - (i) discriminated against in contravention of Part II or III, or
    - (ii) subjected to harassment in contravention of Part II or section 21A(2),
 is referred to as “the person aggrieved”; and
  - (b) a person against whom the person aggrieved may decide to institute, or has instituted, proceedings in respect of such discrimination or harassment is referred to as “the respondent”.
- (2) With a view to helping the person aggrieved decide whether to institute proceedings and, if he does so, to formulate and present his case in the most effective manner, the Office shall by order prescribe—
- (a) forms by which the person aggrieved may question the respondent on his reasons for doing any relevant act, or on any other matter which is or may be relevant; and
  - (b) forms by which the respondent may if he so wishes reply to any questions.
- (3) Where the person aggrieved questions the respondent in accordance with forms prescribed by an order under subsection (2)—

---

*Status:* This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (a) the question, and any reply by the respondent (whether in accordance with such an order or not), shall be admissible as evidence in any proceedings under Part II or III;
  - (b) if it appears to the court or tribunal in any such proceedings—
    - (i) that the respondent deliberately, and without reasonable excuse, omitted to reply within the period of eight weeks beginning with the day on which the question was served on him, or
    - (ii) that the respondent's reply is evasive or equivocal,it may draw any inference which it considers it just and equitable to draw, including an inference that the respondent committed an unlawful act.
- (4) The Office may by order—
- (a) prescribe the period within which questions must be duly served in order to be admissible under subsection (3)(a); and
  - (b) prescribe the manner in which a question, and any reply by the respondent, may be duly served.
- (5) County court rules may enable a court entertaining a claim under section 25 to determine, before the date fixed for the hearing of the claim, whether a question or reply is admissible under this section or not.
- (6) In proceedings in respect of a section 21B claim, subsection (3)(b) does not apply in relation to a failure to reply, or a particular reply, if the following conditions are met—
- (a) that at the time of doing any relevant act, the respondent was carrying out public investigator functions or was a public prosecutor; and
  - (b) that the respondent reasonably believes that a reply or (as the case may be) a different reply would be likely to prejudice any criminal investigation, any decision to institute criminal proceedings or any criminal proceedings or would reveal the reasons behind a decision not to institute, or a decision not to continue, criminal proceedings.
- (7) The Office may by regulations provide for this section not to have effect, or to have effect with prescribed modifications, in relation to section 21B claims of a prescribed description.
- (8) This section is without prejudice to any other enactment or rule of law regulating interlocutory and preliminary matters in proceedings before a county court or industrial tribunal, and has effect subject to any enactment or rule of law regulating the admissibility of evidence in such proceedings.
- (9) In this section “section 21B claim” means a claim under section 25 by virtue of section 21B.]]

#### **Extent Information**

**E112** Following the repeal of this Act for E.W.S. by the Equality Act 2010, this section now extends to N.I. only. Prior to that repeal, different versions of this section had been created for N.I. and E.W.S. respectively to reflect the different amendment history for each jurisdiction. This version is based on the N.I. version as it stood at the date of the repeal. It does not reflect the history of E.W.S. effects prior to the 2010 repeal, which can be found in earlier versions.

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

### Textual Amendments

- F393** S. 56 substituted (N.I.) (3.7.2006 for certain purposes and 31.12.2007 insofar as not already in force) by [The Disability Discrimination \(Northern Ireland\) Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/312 \(N.I. 1\)\)](#), [arts. 1, 17](#); [S.R. 2006/289](#), [art. 2\(2\)\(d\)](#); [S.R. 2007/466](#), [art. 2\(2\)\(k\)](#)
- F394** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317](#), [art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with [arts. 4-25](#), [Schs. 1-16](#)); [S.I. 2011/1066](#), [art. 2\(h\)](#)

### Commencement Information

- I29** S. 56 wholly in force at 11.7.1996; s. 56 not in force at Royal assent see [s. 70\(3\)](#); s. 56 in force (N.I.) at 11.7.1996 by [S.R. 1996/280](#), [art. 2\(1\)](#), [Sch. Pt. I](#)

## 57 Aiding unlawful acts.

- [<sup>F395</sup>(1) A person who knowingly aids another person to do an [<sup>F396</sup>unlawful act][<sup>F396</sup>act made unlawful by this Act] is to be treated for the purposes of this Act as himself doing the same kind of unlawful act.
- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1), an employee or agent for whose act the employer or principal is liable under section 58 (or would be so liable but for section 58(5)) shall be taken to have aided the employer or principal to do the act.
- (3) For the purposes of this section, a person does not knowingly aid another to do an unlawful act if—
- he acts in reliance on a statement made to him by that other person that, because of any provision of this Act, the act would not be unlawful; and
  - it is reasonable for him to rely on the statement.
- (4) A person who knowingly or recklessly makes such a statement which is false or misleading in a material respect is guilty of an offence.
- (5) Any person guilty of an offence under subsection (4) shall be liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 5 on the standard scale.
- [<sup>F397</sup>(6) “Unlawful act” means an act made unlawful by any provision of this Act other than a provision contained in Chapter 1 of Part 4.]]

### Extent Information

- E113** Following the repeal of this Act for E.W.S. by the Equality Act 2010, this section now extends to N.I. only.

### Textual Amendments

- F395** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317](#), [art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with [arts. 4-25](#), [Schs. 1-16](#)); [S.I. 2011/1066](#), [art. 2\(h\)](#)
- F396** S. 57(1): words “unlawful act” substituted for words “act made unlawful by this Act” (E.W.S.) (1.9.2002) by [2001 c. 10](#), [s. 38\(9\)](#) (with [s. 43\(13\)](#)); [S.I. 2002/2217](#), [art. 3](#), [Sch. 1 Pt. I](#)

*Status:* This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)

**F397** S. 57(6) inserted (E.W.S.) (1.9.2002) by 2001 c. 10, s. 38(10) (with s. 43(13)); S.I. 2002/2217, art. 3, Sch. 1 Pt. I

## 58 Liability of employers and principals.

- [<sup>F398</sup>(1) Anything done by a person in the course of his employment shall be treated for the purposes of this Act as also done by his employer, whether or not it was done with the employer's knowledge or approval.
- (2) Anything done by a person as agent for another person with the authority of that other person shall be treated for the purposes of this Act as also done by that other person.
- (3) Subsection (2) applies whether the authority was—
- (a) express or implied; or
  - (b) given before or after the act in question was done.
- (4) Subsections (1) and (2) do not apply in relation to an offence under section 57(4).
- (5) In proceedings under this Act against any person in respect of an act alleged to have been done by an employee of his, it shall be a defence for that person to prove that he took such steps as were reasonably practicable to prevent the employee from—
- (a) doing that act; or
  - (b) doing, in the course of his employment, acts of that description.]

### Extent Information

**E114** Following the repeal of this Act for E.W.S. by the Equality Act 2010, this section now extends to N.I. only.

### Textual Amendments

**F398** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by Equality Act 2010 (c. 15), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by S.I. 2010/2279, Sch. 2) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said S.I. 2010/2279, art. 16); S.I. 2010/2317, art. 2(15)(f) (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); S.I. 2011/1066, art. 2(h)

### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C37** S. 58 applied (7.10.2013) by Crime and Courts Act 2013 (c. 22), s. 61(2), Sch. 4 para. 4(3)(4); S.I. 2013/1682, art. 3(k)

## 59 Statutory authority and national security etc.

- [<sup>F399</sup>(1) Nothing in this Act makes unlawful any act done—
- (a) in pursuance of any enactment; or
  - [<sup>F400</sup>(b) in pursuance of any instrument made under any enactment by—
    - (i) a Minister of the Crown,
    - (ii) a member of the Scottish Executive,<sup>F401</sup> . . .
    - (iii) the National Assembly for Wales [<sup>F402</sup>constituted by the Government of Wales Act 1998, or

---

*Status:* This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)

---

(iv) the Welsh Ministers, the First Minister for Wales or the Counsel General to the Welsh Assembly Government.]

or

- (c) to comply with any condition or requirement—
- (i) imposed by a Minister of the Crown (whether before or after the passing of this Act) by virtue of any enactment,
  - (ii) imposed by a member of the Scottish Executive (whether before or after the coming into force of this sub-paragraph) by virtue of any enactment,<sup>F403</sup> . . .
  - (iii) imposed by the National Assembly for Wales [<sup>F404</sup>constituted by the Government of Wales Act 1998](whether before or after the coming into force of this sub-paragraph) by virtue of any enactment[<sup>F405</sup> or
  - (iv) imposed by the Welsh Ministers, the First Minister for Wales or the Counsel General to the Welsh Assembly Government.]]

(2) In subsection (1) “enactment” includes one passed or made after the date on which this Act is passed and “instrument” includes one made after that date.

[<sup>F406</sup>(2A) Nothing in –

- (a) Part II, or
- (b) Part III to the extent that it relates to the provision of employment services, makes unlawful any act done for the purpose of safeguarding national security if the doing of the act was justified by that purpose.]

[<sup>F407</sup>(2A) Nothing in—

- (a) Part 2 of this Act, or
- (b) Part 3 of this Act to the extent that it relates to the provision of employment services, makes unlawful any act done for the purpose of safeguarding national security if the doing of the act was justified by that purpose.]

(3) Nothing in [<sup>F408</sup>any other provision of] this Act makes unlawful any act done for the purpose of safeguarding national security.]

#### Extent Information

**E115** Following the repeal of this Act for E.W.S. by the Equality Act 2010, this section now extends to Northern Ireland only and also has effect subject to the modifications for Northern Ireland set out in Sch. 8 para. 40; see [s. 70\(6\)](#)

#### Textual Amendments

**F399** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317](#), [art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with [arts. 4-25](#), [Schs. 1-16](#)); [S.I. 2011/1066](#), [art. 2\(h\)](#)

**F400** [S. 59\(1\)\(b\)\(c\)](#) substituted (E.W.S.) (30.6.2005) by [Disability Discrimination Act 2005 \(c. 13\)](#), ss. 19(1), 20(3)-(6), [Sch. 1 para. 30](#); [S.I. 2005/1676](#), [art. 2\(1\)\(c\)](#);

**F401** Word in [s. 59\(1\)\(b\)\(ii\)](#) omitted by virtue of [The Government of Wales Act 2006 \(Consequential Modifications and Transitional Provisions\) Order 2007 \(S.I. 2007/1388\)](#), [arts. 1, 3](#), [Sch. 1 para. 61\(2\)](#), the amending provision coming into force immediately after the end of "the initial period" (which

*Status:* This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)

ended with the day of the first appointment of a First Minister on 25.5.2007) - see s. 161(5) of the Government of Wales Act 2006.

- F402** S. 59(1)(b)(iv) and preceding words inserted by The Government of Wales Act 2006 (Consequential Modifications and Transitional Provisions) Order 2007 (S.I. 2007/1388), arts. 1, 3, **Sch. 1 para. 61(3)**, the amending provision coming into force immediately after the end of "the initial period" (which ended with the day of the first appointment of a First Minister on 25.5.2007) - see s. 161(5) of the Government of Wales Act 2006.
- F403** Word in s. 59(1)(c)(ii) omitted by virtue of The Government of Wales Act 2006 (Consequential Modifications and Transitional Provisions) Order 2007 (S.I. 2007/1388), arts. 1, 3, **Sch. 1 para. 61(4)**, the amending provision coming into force immediately after the end of "the initial period" (which ended with the day of the first appointment of a First Minister on 25.5.2007) - see s. 161(4) of the Government of Wales Act 2006.
- F404** Words in s. 59(1)(c)(iii) inserted by The Government of Wales Act 2006 (Consequential Modifications and Transitional Provisions) Order 2007 (S.I. 2007/1388), arts. 1, 3, **Sch. 1 para. 61(5)**, the amending provision coming into force immediately after the end of "the initial period" (which ended with the day of the first appointment of a First Minister on 25.5.2007) - see s. 161(5) of the Government of Wales Act 2006.
- F405** S. 59(1)(c)(iv) and preceding word inserted by The Government of Wales Act 2006 (Consequential Modifications and Transitional Provisions) Order (S.I. 2007/1388), arts. 1, 3, {Sch. 1 para. 61(6)}, the amending provision coming into force immediately after the end of "the initial period" (which ended with the day of the first appointment of a First Minister on 25.5.2007) - see s. 161(5) of the Government of Wales Act 2006.
- F406** S. 59(2A) inserted (N.I.) (21.2.2004 for certain purposes, otherwise 1.10.2004) by the Disability Discrimination Act (Amendment) Regulations (Northern Ireland) 2004 (S.R. 2004/55), regs. 1(2)(3), **23(a)**
- F407** S. 59(2A) inserted (E.W.S.) (3.7.2003 for certain purposes, otherwise 1.10.2004) by The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 (Amendment) Regulations 2003 (S.I. 2003/1673), regs. 1(2)(3), **23(a)**
- F408** Words in s. 59(3) inserted (E.W.S.) (3.7.2003 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.10.2004) by The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 (Amendment) Regulations 2003 (S.I. 2003/1673), regs. 1(2)(3), **23(b)** and said words inserted (N.I.) (21.2.2004 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.10.2004) by the Disability Discrimination Act (Amendment) Regulations (Northern Ireland) 2004 (S.R. 2004/55), regs. 1(2)(3), **23(b)**

#### Commencement Information

- I30** S. 59 wholly in force at 30.5.1996; s. 59 not in force at Royal Assent see. s. 70(3); s. 59 in force (E.W.S.) at 17.5.1996 by S.I. 1996/1336, **art. 3(f)**; s. 59 in force (N.I.) at 30.5.1996 by S.R. 1996/219, **art. 3(f)**

#### [<sup>F409</sup>59A National security

- [<sup>F410</sup>(1) Rules of court may make provision for enabling a county court or sheriff court in which a claim is brought in respect of alleged discrimination contrary to this Act (including anything treated by virtue of this Act as amounting to discrimination contrary to this Act), where the court considers it expedient in the interests of national security—
- (a) to exclude from all or part of the proceedings—
    - (i) the claimant;
    - (ii) the claimant's representatives;
    - (iii) any assessors;
  - (b) to permit a claimant or representative who has been excluded to make a statement to the court before the commencement of the proceedings, or the part of the proceedings, from which he is excluded;

---

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (c) to take steps to keep secret all or part of the reasons for the court's decision in the proceedings.
- (2) The Attorney General or, in Scotland, the Advocate General for Scotland, may appoint a person to represent the interests of a claimant in, or in any part of, proceedings from which the claimant or his representatives are excluded by virtue of subsection (1).
- (3) A person may be appointed under subsection (2) only—
  - (a) in relation to proceedings in England and Wales, if he has a general qualification (within the meaning of section 71 of the Courts and Legal Services Act 1990 (c. 41)), or
  - (b) in relation to proceedings in Scotland, if he is—
    - (i) an advocate, or
    - (ii) qualified to practice as a solicitor in Scotland.
- (4) A person appointed under subsection (2) shall not be responsible to the person whose interests he is appointed to represent.]]

#### Extent Information

**E116** Following the repeal of this Act for E.W.S. by the Equality Act 2010, this section now extends to N.I. only.

#### Textual Amendments

**F409** S. 59A inserted (18.4.2006) by [Equality Act 2006 \(c. 3\)](#), ss. 89, 93, (with s. 92); S.I. 2006/1082, art. 2(j)

**F410** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by S.I. 2010/2279, Sch. 2) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said S.I. 2010/2279, art. 16); S.I. 2010/2317, art. 2(15)(f) (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); S.I. 2011/1066, art. 2(h)

## PART VIII

### MISCELLANEOUS

#### 60 Appointment by Secretary of State of advisers.

- [<sup>F411</sup>(1) The Secretary of State may appoint such persons as he thinks fit to advise or assist him in connection with matters relating to the employment of disabled persons and persons who have had a disability.
- (2) Persons may be appointed by the Secretary of State to act generally or in relation to a particular area or locality.
- (3) The Secretary of State may pay to any person appointed under this section such allowances and compensation for loss of earnings as he considers appropriate.
- (4) The approval of the Treasury is required for any payment under this section.
- (5) In subsection (1) “employment” includes self-employment.
- (6) The Secretary of State may by order—

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for  
the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

- (a) provide for section 17 of, and Schedule 2 to, the <sup>M4</sup>Disabled Persons (Employment) Act 1944 (national advisory council and district advisory committees) to cease to have effect—
- (i) so far as concerns the national advisory council; or
- (ii) so far as concerns district advisory committees; or
- (b) repeal that section and Schedule.
- (7) At any time before the coming into force of an order under paragraph (b) of subsection (6), section 17 of the Act of 1944 shall have effect as if in subsection (1), after “disabled persons” in each case there were inserted “, and persons who have had a disability,” and as if at the end of the section there were added—
- “(3) For the purposes of this section—
- (a) a person is a disabled person if he is a disabled person for the purposes of the <sup>M5</sup>Disability Discrimination Act 1995; and
- (b) “disability” has the same meaning as in that Act.”
- (8) At any time before the coming into force of an order under paragraph (a)(i) or (b) of subsection (6), section 16 of the <sup>M6</sup>Chronically Sick and Disabled Persons Act 1970 (which extends the functions of the national advisory council) shall have effect as if after “disabled persons” in each case there were inserted “, and persons who have had a disability, ” and as if at the end of the section there were added—
- “(2) For the purposes of this section—
- (a) a person is a disabled person if he is a disabled person for the purposes of the Disability Discrimination Act 1995; and
- (b) “disability” has the same meaning as in that Act.”]

#### Extent Information

**E117** Following the repeal of this Act for E.W.S. by the Equality Act 2010, this section now extends to Northern Ireland only and also has effect subject to the modifications for Northern Ireland set out in Sch. 8 para. 40; see [s. 70\(6\)](#)

#### Textual Amendments

**F411** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317](#), [art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with [arts. 4-25](#), [Schs. 1-16](#)); [S.I. 2011/1066](#), [art. 2\(h\)](#)

#### Marginal Citations

**M4** 1944 c.10.  
**M5** 1995 c. 50.  
**M6** 1970 c. 44.

## 61 Amendment of Disabled Persons (Employment) Act 1944.

[<sup>F412</sup>(1) Section 15 of the <sup>M7</sup>Disabled Persons (Employment) Act 1944 (which gives the Secretary of State power to make arrangements for the provision of supported employment) is amended as set out in subsections (2) to (5).

---

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (2) In subsection (1)—
- (a) for “persons registered as handicapped by disablement” substitute “ disabled persons ”;
  - (b) for “their disablement” substitute “ their disability ”; and
  - (c) for “are not subject to disablement” substitute “ do not have a disability ”.
- (3) In subsection (2), for the words from “any of one or more companies” to “so required and prohibited” substitute “ any company, association or body ”.
- (4) After subsection (2) insert—
- “(2A) The only kind of company which the Minister himself may form in exercising his powers under this section is a company which is—
- (a) required by its constitution to apply its profits, if any, or other income in promoting its objects; and
  - (b) prohibited by its constitution from paying any dividend to its members.”
- (5) After subsection (5) insert—
- “(5A) For the purposes of this section—
- (a) a person is a disabled person if he is a disabled person for the purposes of the Disability Discrimination Act 1995; and
  - (b) “disability” has the same meaning as in that Act.”
- (6) The provisions of section 16 (preference to be given under section 15 of that Act to ex-service men and women) shall become subsection (1) of that section and at the end insert—
- “and whose disability is due to that service.
- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1) of this section, a disabled person’s disability shall be treated as due to service of a particular kind only in such circumstances as may be prescribed.”
- (7) The following provisions of the Act of 1944 shall cease to have effect—
- (a) section 1 (definition of “disabled person”);
  - (b) sections 6 to 8 (the register of disabled persons);
  - (c) sections 9 to 11 (obligations on employers with substantial staffs to employ a quota of registered persons);
  - (d) section 12 (the designated employment scheme for persons registered as handicapped by disablement);
  - (e) section 13 (interpretation of provisions repealed by this Act);
  - (f) section 14 (records to be kept by employers);
  - (g) section 19 (proceedings in relation to offences); and
  - (h) section 21 (application as respects place of employment, and nationality).
- (8) Any provision of subordinate legislation in which “disabled person” is defined by reference to the Act of 1944 shall be construed as if that expression had the same meaning as in this Act.
- (9) Subsection (8) does not prevent the further amendment of any such provision by subordinate legislation.]

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

#### Extent Information

**E118** Following the repeal of this Act for E.W.S. by the Equality Act 2010, this section now extends to Northern Ireland only and also has effect subject to the modifications for Northern Ireland set out in Sch. 8 para. 41; see [s. 70\(6\)](#)

#### Textual Amendments

**F412** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317](#), [art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with [arts. 4-25](#), [Schs. 1-16](#)); [S.I. 2011/1066](#), [art. 2\(h\)](#)

#### Commencement Information

**I31** [S. 61](#) wholly in force at 2.12.1996; [s. 61](#) not in force at Royal Assent see [s. 70\(3\)](#); [s. 61](#) in force at 2.12.1996 by [S.I. 1996/1474](#), [art. 2\(3\)](#), [Sch. Pt. III](#) (with [art. 3](#))

#### Marginal Citations

**M7** [1944 c. 10](#).

<sup>F413</sup>**62** .....

#### Textual Amendments

**F413** [S. 62](#) repealed (E.W.S.) (22.8.1996) by [1996 c. 17](#), [ss. 45, 46](#) Sch. 3 Pt. I (with [s. 38](#)) and (N.I.) (24.9.1996) by [S.I. 1996/1921 \(N.I. 18\)](#), [art. 28](#), [Sch. 3](#) (with [Sch. 2](#))

### **63 Restriction of publicity: Employment Appeal Tribunal.**

<sup>F414</sup> .....

#### Extent Information

**E119** In the application of this Act to Northern Ireland, this section is omitted; see [s. 70\(6\)](#), [Sch. 8 para. 43](#)

#### Textual Amendments

**F414** [S. 63](#) repealed (E.W.S.) (22.8.1996) by [1996 c. 17](#), [ss. 45, 46](#), [Sch. 3 Pt. I](#) (with [s. 38](#))

### **64 Application to Crown etc.**

[<sup>F415</sup>[<sup>F416</sup>(A1) The following provisions bind the Crown—  
(a) sections 21B to 21E and Part 5A, and  
(b) the other provisions of this Act so far as applying for the purposes of provisions mentioned in paragraph (a);  
and sections 57 and 58 shall apply for purposes of provisions mentioned in paragraph (a) as if service as a Crown servant were employment by the Crown.]

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

- (1) This Act [<sup>F417</sup>, other than the provisions mentioned in paragraphs (a) and (b) of subsection (A1),] applies—
  - (a) to an act done by or for purposes of a Minister of the Crown or government department, or
  - (b) to an act done on behalf of the Crown by a statutory body, or a person holding a statutory office,
 as it applies to an act done by a private person.

- (2) <sup>F418</sup> . . . Part II applies to service—
  - (a) for purposes of a Minister of the Crown or government department, other than service of a person holding a statutory office, or
  - (b) on behalf of the Crown for purposes of a person holding a statutory office or purposes of a statutory body,
 as it applies to employment by a private person.

[<sup>F419</sup>(2A) Subsections [<sup>F420</sup>(A1) to](2) have effect subject to section 64A and section 64B.]

[<sup>F421</sup>(2A) Subsections [<sup>F422</sup>(A1) to](2) have effect subject to section 64A.]

- (3) The provisions of Parts II to IV of the 1947 Act apply to proceedings against the Crown under this Act as they apply to Crown proceedings in England and Wales <sup>F423</sup> . . . .
- (4) The provisions of Part V of the 1947 Act apply to proceedings against the Crown under this Act as they apply to proceedings in Scotland which by virtue of that Part are treated as civil proceedings by or against the Crown; but the proviso to section 44 of that Act (removal of proceedings from the sheriff court to the Court of Session) does not apply.
- (5) <sup>F424</sup> . . . . .
- (6) <sup>F424</sup> . . . . .
- (7) <sup>F425</sup> . . . Part II does not apply to service in any of the naval, military or air forces of the Crown.

- (8) In this section—
  - “the 1947 Act” means the <sup>M8</sup>Crown Proceedings Act 1947;  
<sup>F426</sup> . . . . .
  - “Crown proceedings” means proceedings which, by virtue of section 23 of the 1947 Act, are treated for the purposes of Part II of that Act as civil proceedings by or against the Crown;  
<sup>F427</sup> . . . . .
  - <sup>F427</sup> . . . . .
  - <sup>F427</sup> . . . . .
  - <sup>F428</sup> . . . . .
  - “service for purposes of a Minister of the Crown or government department” does not include service in any office for the time being mentioned in Schedule 2 (Ministerial offices) to the <sup>M9</sup>House of Commons Disqualification Act 1975;
  - “statutory body” means a body set up by or under an enactment;
  - “statutory office” means an office so set up; <sup>F429</sup> . . . .

<sup>F430</sup> . . . . .]

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

### Extent Information

- E120** Following the repeal of this Act for E.W.S. by the Equality Act 2010, this section now extends to Northern Ireland only and also has effect subject to the modifications for Northern Ireland set out in Sch. 8 para. 44; see s. 70(6)

### Textual Amendments

- F415** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by S.I. 2010/2279, [Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said S.I. 2010/2279, [art. 16](#)); S.I. 2010/2317, [art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); S.I. 2011/1066, [art. 2\(h\)](#)
- F416** S. 64(A1) inserted (E.W.S.) (5.12.2005 for certain purposes and otherwise 4.12.2006) by [Disability Discrimination Act 2005 \(c. 13\)](#), ss. 19(1), 20(3)-(6), [Sch. 1 para. 31\(2\)](#); S.I. 2005/2774, [arts. 3\(j\)](#), [4\(f\)](#) and said subsection inserted (N.I.) (31.12.2007) by [The Disability Discrimination \(Northern Ireland\) Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/312 \(N.I. 1\)\)](#), arts. 1, 19(1), [Sch. 1 para. 24\(2\)](#); S.R. 2007/466, [art. 2\(2\)\(l\)](#)
- F417** Words in s. 64(1) inserted (E.W.S.) (5.12.2005 for certain purposes and otherwise 4.12.2006) by [Disability Discrimination Act 2005 \(c. 13\)](#), ss. 19(1), 20(3)-(6), [Sch. 1 para. 31\(3\)](#); S.I. 2005/2774, [arts. 3\(j\)](#), [4\(f\)](#) and same words inserted (N.I.) (31.12.2007) by [The Disability Discrimination \(Northern Ireland\) Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/312 \(N.I. 1\)\)](#), arts. 1, 19(1), [Sch. 1 para. 24\(3\)](#); S.R. 2007/466, [art. 2\(2\)\(l\)](#)
- F418** Words in s. 64(2) omitted (E.W.S.) (3.7.2003 for certain purposes, otherwise 1.10.2004) by virtue of [The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 \(Amendment\) Regulations 2003 \(S.I. 2003/1673\)](#), regs. 1(2)(3), [24\(a\)](#) and said words omitted (N.I.) (21.2.2004 for certain purposes, otherwise 1.10.2004) by virtue of the [Disability Discrimination Act \(Amendment\) Regulations \(Northern Ireland\) 2004 \(S.R. 2004/55\)](#), regs. 1(2)(3), [24\(a\)](#)
- F419** S. 64(2A) inserted (N.I.) (21.2.2004 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.10.2004) by the [Disability Discrimination Act \(Amendment\) Regulations \(Northern Ireland\) 2004 \(S.R. 2004/55\)](#), regs. 1(2)(3), [24\(b\)](#)
- F420** Words in s. 64(2A) (as inserted (N.I.)) substituted (N.I.) (31.12.2007) by [The Disability Discrimination \(Northern Ireland\) Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/312 \(N.I. 1\)\)](#), arts. 1, 19(1), [Sch. 1 para. 24\(4\)](#); S.R. 2007/466, [art. 2\(2\)\(l\)](#)
- F421** S. 64(2A) inserted (E.W.S.) (3.7.2003 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.10.2004) by [The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 \(Amendment\) Regulations 2003 \(S.I. 2003/1673\)](#), regs. 1(2)(3), [24\(b\)](#)
- F422** In s. 64(2A) words substituted (E.W.S.) (5.12.2005 for certain purposes and otherwise 4.12.2006) by [Disability Discrimination Act 2005 \(c. 13\)](#), ss. 19(1), 20(3)-(6), [Sch. 1 para. 31\(4\)](#); S.I. 2005/2774, [arts. 3\(j\)](#), [4\(f\)](#)
- F423** Words in s. 64(3) repealed (1.10.2005) by [The Civil Procedure \(Modification of Crown Proceedings Act 1947\) Order 2005 \(S.I. 2005/2712\)](#), art. 3, [Sch. 2](#) {para. 3}
- F424** S. 64(5)(6) omitted (E.W.S.) (3.7.2003 for certain purposes, otherwise 1.10.2004) by virtue of [The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 \(Amendment\) Regulations 2003 \(S.I. 2003/1673\)](#), regs. 1(2)(3), [24\(c\)](#) and said subsections omitted (N.I.) (21.2.2004 for certain purposes, otherwise 1.10.2004) by virtue of the [Disability Discrimination Act \(Amendment\) Regulations \(Northern Ireland\) 2004 \(S.R. 2004/55\)](#), regs. 1(2)(3), [24\(c\)](#)
- F425** Words in s. 64(7) omitted (E.W.S.) (3.7.2003 for certain purposes, otherwise 1.10.2004) by virtue of [The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 \(Amendment\) Regulations 2003 \(S.I. 2003/1673\)](#), regs. 1(2)(3), [24\(d\)](#) and said words omitted (N.I.) (21.2.2004 for certain purposes, otherwise 1.10.2004) by virtue of the [Disability Discrimination Act \(Amendment\) Regulations \(Northern Ireland\) 2004 \(S.R. 2004/55\)](#), regs. 1(2)(3), [24\(d\)](#)
- F426** S. 64(8): definition of "British Transport Police" omitted (E.W.S.) (3.7.2003 for certain purposes, otherwise 1.10.2004) by virtue of [The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 \(Amendment\) Regulations 2003 \(S.I. 2003/1673\)](#), [regs. 1\(2\)\(3\)](#), [24\(e\)](#)

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

S. 64(8): definition of "British Transport Police" ceases to have effect (1.7.2004) by virtue of Railways and Transport Safety Act 2003 (c. 20), ss. 73, 120, **Sch. 5 para. 4** (with s. 72); S.I. 2004/1572, **art. 3(jjj)**

**F427** S. 64(8): definitions of "fire brigade", "Ministry of Defence Police" and "prison officer" omitted (E.W.S.) (3.7.2003 for certain purposes, otherwise 1.10.2004) by virtue of The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 (Amendment) Regulations 2003 (S.I. 2003/1673), regs. 1(2)(3), **24(e)** and said definitions omitted (N.I.) (21.2.2004 for certain purposes, otherwise 1.10.2004) by virtue of the Disability Discrimination Act (Amendment) Regulations (Northern Ireland) 2004 (S.R. 2004/55), regs. 1(2)(3), **24(e)**

**F428** S. 64(8): definition of "Royal Parks Constabulary" omitted (E.W.S.) (3.7.2003 for certain purposes, otherwise 1.10.2004) by virtue of The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 (Amendment) Regulations 2003 (S.I. 2003/1673), **regs. 1(2)(3), 24(e)**

**F429** S. 64(8): definition of "United Kingdom Atomic Energy Authority Constabulary" (and the preceding word "and") omitted (E.W.S.) (3.7.2003 for certain purposes, otherwise 1.10.2004) by virtue of The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 (Amendment) Regulations 2003 (S.I. 2003/1673), regs. 1(2)(3), **24(e)** and said word "and" omitted (N.I.) (21.2.2004 for certain purposes, otherwise 1.10.2004) by virtue of the Disability Discrimination Act (Amendment) Regulations (Northern Ireland) 2004 (S.R. 2004/55), regs. 1(2)(3), **24(e)**

**F430** S. 64(8): definition of "United Kingdom Atomic Energy Authority Constabulary" (and the preceding word "and") omitted (E.W.S.) (3.7.2003 for certain purposes, otherwise 1.10.2004) by virtue of The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 (Amendment) Regulations 2003 (S.I. 2003/1673), regs. 1(2)(3), **24(e)** and said word "and" omitted (N.I.) (21.2.2004 for certain purposes, otherwise 1.10.2004) by virtue of the Disability Discrimination Act (Amendment) Regulations (Northern Ireland) 2004 (S.R. 2004/55), regs. 1(2)(3), **24(e)**

#### Marginal Citations

**M8** 1947 c. 44.

**M9** 1975 c. 24.

#### [<sup>F431</sup> 64A Police **E+W+S**

<sup>F432</sup> .....]

#### Extent Information

**E121** This section extended to England, Wales and Scotland only; a separate s. 64A exists for Northern Ireland only.

#### Textual Amendments

**F431** S. 64A inserted (E.W.S.) (3.7.2003 for certain purposes, otherwise 1.10.2004) by virtue of The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 (Amendment) Regulations 2003 (S.I. 2003/1673), regs. 1(2)(3), **25**

**F432** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by Equality Act 2010 (c. 15), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by S.I. 2010/2279, **Sch. 2**) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said S.I. 2010/2279, **art. 16**); S.I. 2010/2317, **art. 2(15)(f)** (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); S.I. 2011/1066, **art. 2(h)**

#### [<sup>F433</sup> 64A Police Service of Northern Ireland and the Police Service of Northern Ireland Reserve **N.I.**

(1) For the purposes of Part II, the holding of the office of constable as a police officer shall be treated as employment –

---

*Status:* This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (a) by the Chief Constable as respects any act done by him in relation to that office or a holder of it;
  - (b) by the Policing Board as respects any act done by it in relation to that office or the holder of it.
- (2) For the purposes of section 58 –
- (a) the holding of the office of constable as a police officer shall be treated as employment by the Chief Constable (and as not being employment by any other person); and
  - (b) anything done by a person holding such an office in the performance, or purported performance, of his functions shall be treated as done in the course of that employment.
- (3) There shall be paid out of funds put at the disposal of the Chief Constable under section 10(5) of the Police (Northern Ireland) Act 2000<sup>F507</sup> –
- (a) any compensation, damages or costs awarded against the Chief Constable in any proceedings brought against him under Part II [<sup>F508</sup>or III], and any costs incurred by him in any such proceedings so far as not recovered by him in the proceedings; and
  - (b) any sum required by the Chief Constable for the settlement of any claim made against him under Part II [<sup>F508</sup>or III] if the settlement is approved by the Policing Board.
- (4) The Chief Constable may, in such cases and to such extent as appear to him to be appropriate, pay –
- (a) any compensation, damages or costs awarded in proceedings under Part II [<sup>F508</sup>or III] against a police officer;
  - (b) any costs incurred and not recovered by a police officer in such proceedings; and
  - (c) any sum required in connection with the settlement of a claim that has or might have given rise to such proceedings if the settlement is approved by the Policing Board.
- (5) The Chief Constable may make arrangements for the legal representation of a police officer in any proceedings mentioned in subsection (4).
- (6) This section –
- (a) applies in relation to a person serving with the Police Service of Northern Ireland by virtue of section 98 of the Police Act 1996<sup>F509</sup> or [<sup>F510</sup>section 23 or 24 of the Serious Organised Crime and Police Act 2005] as it applies in relation to a police officer;
  - (b) applies in relation to a police officer who by virtue of paragraph 7(2)(a) or 8(4)(a) of Schedule 3 to the Police (Northern Ireland) Act 1998<sup>F511</sup> is under the direction and control of the Police Ombudsman for Northern Ireland as if –
    - (i) in subsection (1) the reference to the Chief Constable included a reference to the Ombudsman;
    - (ii) in subsections (2), (4) and (5) the references to the Chief Constable were references to the Ombudsman.]

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

### Extent Information

**E179** This section extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate s. 64A for England, Wales and Scotland only repealed (1.10.2010).

### Textual Amendments

**F433** S. 64A, 64B inserted (N.I.) (21.2.2004 for certain purposes, otherwise 1.10.2004) by virtue of the Disability Discrimination Act (Amendment) Regulations (Northern Ireland) 2004 (S.R. 2004/55), regs. 1(2)(3), 25

**F507** 2000 c. 32

**F508** Words in s. 64A(3)(4) inserted (31.12.2007) by The Disability Discrimination (Northern Ireland) Order 2006 (S.I. 2006/312 (N.I. 1)), arts. 1, 6; S.R. 2007/466, art. 2(2)(c)

**F509** 1996 c. 16

**F510** Words in s. 64A(6)(a) substituted (1.4.2006) by Serious Organised Crime and Police Act 2005 (c. 15), ss. 59, 178(8), Sch. 4 para. 66; S.I. 2006/378, art. 4(1), Sch. para. 10 (subject to art. 4(2)-(7))

**F511** 1998 c. 32

### [<sup>F433</sup> 64B Other police bodies

- (1) For the purposes of Part II, the holding of the office of constable otherwise than as a police officer shall be treated as employment –
  - (a) by the chief officer of police as respects any act done by him in relation to that office or a holder of it;
  - (b) by the police authority as respects any act done by it in relation to that office or the holder of it;
- (2) For the purposes of section 58 –
  - (a) the holding of the office of constable otherwise than as a police officer shall be treated as employment by the chief officer of police (and as not being employment by any other person); and
  - (b) anything done by a person holding such an office in the performance, or purported performance, of his functions shall be treated as done in the course of that employment.
- (3) There shall be paid out of the police fund –
  - (a) any compensation, damages or costs awarded against a chief officer of police in any proceedings brought against him under Part II [<sup>F434</sup>or III], and any costs incurred by him in any such proceedings so far as not recovered by him in the proceedings; and
  - (b) any sum required by a chief officer of police for the settlement of any claim made against him under Part II if the settlement is approved by the police authority.
- (4) A police authority may, in such cases and to such extent as appear to it to be appropriate, pay out of the police fund –
  - (a) any compensation, damages or costs awarded in proceedings under Part II [<sup>F434</sup>or III] against a person under the direction and control of the chief officer of police;
  - (b) any costs incurred and not recovered by such a person in such proceedings; and

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for  
the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

- (c) any sum required in connection with the settlement of a claim that has or might have given rise to such proceedings.
- (5) A police authority may make arrangements for the legal representation of any person under the direction and control of the chief officer of police in any proceedings mentioned in subsection (4).
- [<sup>F435</sup>(6) Subject to subsection (8), in this section in relation to any body of constables—
- (a) “chief officer of police” means the person who has the direction and control of the body;
  - (b) “police authority” means the authority by which the members of the body are paid; and
  - (c) “police fund” means money provided by that authority.]
- (7) Nothing in subsections (3) to (6) applies in relation to the police.
- (8) In relation to a constable of a force who is not under the direction and control of the chief officer of police for that force, references in this section to the chief officer of police are references to the chief officer of the force under whose direction and control he is, and references in this section to the police authority are references to the relevant police authority for that force.]

#### Textual Amendments

- F433** S. 64A, 64B inserted (N.I.) (21.2.2004 for certain purposes, otherwise 1.10.2004) by virtue of the Disability Discrimination Act (Amendment) Regulations (Northern Ireland) 2004 (S.R. 2004/55), regs. 1(2)(3), **25**
- F434** Words in s. 64B(3)(4) inserted (9.11.2007) by The Disability Discrimination (Northern Ireland) Order 2006 (S.I. 2006/312 (N.I. 1)), arts. 1, **6**; S.R. 2007/466, **art. 2**
- F435** S. 64B(6) substituted (1.4.2006) by Serious Organised Crime and Police Act 2005 (c. 15), ss. 59, 178(8), **Sch. 4 para. 67**; S.I. 2006/378, **art. 4(1)** (subject to art. 4(2)-(7))

## 65 Application to Parliament.

<sup>F436</sup> .....

#### Extent Information

- E122** In the application of this Act to Northern Ireland, this section is omitted: see s. 70(6), Sch. 8 para. 45

#### Textual Amendments

- F436** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by Equality Act 2010 (c. 15), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by S.I. 2010/2279, **Sch. 2**) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said S.I. 2010/2279, **art. 16**); S.I. 2010/2317, **art. 2(15)(f)** (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); S.I. 2011/1066, **art. 2(h)**

## 66 Government appointments outside Part II.

<sup>F437</sup> .....

---

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

---

### Textual Amendments

**F437** S. 66 omitted (E.W.S.) (3.7.2003 for certain purposes, otherwise 1.10.2004) by virtue of [The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 \(Amendment\) Regulations 2003 \(S.I. 2003/1673\)](#), regs. 1(2)(3), **26** and said section repealed (N.I.) (21.2.2004 for certain purposes, otherwise 1.10.2004) by the [Disability Discrimination Act \(Amendment\) Regulations \(Northern Ireland\) 2004 \(S.R. 2004/55\)](#), regs. 1, **26**

## 67 Regulations and orders.

[<sup>F438</sup>(1) Any power under this Act to make regulations or orders shall be exercisable by statutory rule for the purposes of the Statutory Rules (Northern Ireland) Order 1979.

(2) Any such power may be exercised to make different provision for different cases, including different provision for different areas or localities.

(3) Any such power, includes power—

(a) to make such incidental, supplementary, consequential or transitional provision as appears to the Northern Ireland department exercising the power to be expedient; and

(b) to provide for a person to exercise a discretion in dealing with any matter.

[<sup>F439</sup>(3A) Where regulations under section 21D(7)(b) provide for the omission of section 21D(5), the provision that may be made by the regulations in exercise of the power conferred by subsection (3)(a) includes provision amending section 21D for the purpose of omitting references to section 21D(5).

(3B) The provision that may be made by regulations under section 21G(5)(b) in exercise of the power conferred by subsection (3)(a) includes provision amending or repealing section 21G(4).]

[<sup>F440</sup>(4) Subsection (4A) applies to—

(a) the first regulations to be made under section 21H(1);

(b) regulations under section 47J(3);

(c) regulations under section 67A(3);

(d) regulations under paragraph 6A(2) of Schedule 1.

(4A) No regulations to which this subsection applies shall be made unless a draft of the regulations has been laid before, and approved by a resolution of, the Assembly.

(4B) An order under section 47(1), if made without a draft having been laid before and approved by a resolution of, the Assembly shall be subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of the Assembly; but the exercise of the discretion conferred by this subsection is subject to section 67A.]

(5) Any other order made under this Act, other than an order under section 3(9), [<sup>F441</sup>54A(6)(a)] or 70(3), and any regulations made under this Act shall be subject to negative resolution within the meaning of section 41(6) of the Interpretation Act (Northern Ireland) 1954 as if they were statutory instruments within the meaning of that Act.

(6) Section 41(3) of the Interpretation Act (Northern Ireland) 1954 shall apply in relation to any instrument or document which by virtue of this Act is required to be laid before

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for  
the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

the Assembly as if it were a statutory instrument or statutory document within the meaning of that Act.

- (7) Subsection (1) does not require an order under section 43 which applies only to a specified vehicle, or to vehicles of a specified person, to be made by statutory rule.
- (8) Nothing in section 40(6) or 46(5) affects the powers conferred by subsections (2) and (3).]

#### Extent Information

**E123** Following the repeal of this Act for E.W.S. by the Equality Act 2010, this section now extends to N.I. only. Prior to that repeal, different versions of this section had been created for N.I. and E.W.S. respectively to reflect the different amendment history for each jurisdiction. This version is based on the N.I. version as it stood at the date of the repeal. It incorporates the N.I. modifications set out in Sch. 8 para. 46. It does not reflect the history of E.W.S. effects prior to the 2010 repeal, which can be found in earlier versions.

#### Textual Amendments

- F438** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317](#), [art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); [S.I. 2011/1066](#), [art. 2\(h\)](#)
- F439** [S. 67\(3A\)\(3B\)](#) inserted (N.I.) ((3.7.2006 for certain purposes and 31.12.2007 insofar as not already in force) by [The Disability Discrimination \(Northern Ireland\) Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/312 \(N.I. 1\)\)](#), arts. 1, 19(1), [Sch. 1 para. 25\(2\)](#); [S.R. 2006/289](#), [art. 2\(2\)\(f\)](#); [S.R. 2007/466](#), [art. 2\(2\)\(m\)](#))
- F440** [S. 67\(4\)-\(4B\)](#) substituted (N.I.) for [s. 67\(4\)](#) (3.7.2006 for certain purposes and 31.12.2007 insofar as not already in force) by virtue of [The Disability Discrimination \(Northern Ireland\) Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/312 \(N.I. 1\)\)](#), arts. 1, 19(1), [Sch. 1 para. 25\(3\)](#); [S.R. 2006/289](#), [art. 2\(2\)\(f\)](#); [S.R. 2007/466](#), [art. 2\(2\)\(m\)](#))
- F441** Words in [s. 67\(5\)](#) substituted (25.4.2000) by [S.I. 2000/1110 \(N.I. 2\)](#), [art. 15](#) (with [art. 17](#)); [S.R. 2000/140](#), [art.2](#), [Sch.](#)

#### Commencement Information

- I32** [S. 67](#) wholly in force at 30.5.1996; [s. 67](#) not in force at Royal Assent see [s. 70\(3\)](#); [s. 67](#) in force (E.W.S.) at 17.5.1996 by [S.I. 1996/1336](#), [art. 3\(i\)](#); [s. 67](#) in force (N.I.) at 30.5.1996 by [S.R. 1996/219](#), [art. 3\(h\)](#)

### [<sup>F442</sup> **67A Exercise of discretion under section 67(5A)** **E+W+S**

<sup>F443</sup> .....]

#### Extent Information

**E124** This section extended to England, Wales and Scotland only; a separate [s. 67A](#) exists for Northern Ireland only.

#### Textual Amendments

- F442** [S. 67A](#) inserted (E.W.S.) (5.12.2005) by [Disability Discrimination Act 2005 \(c. 13\)](#), ss. {6(4)}, 20(3)-(6); [S.I. 2005/2774](#), [art. 3\(d\)](#)
- F443** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I.](#)

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

2010/2279, **Sch. 2**) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said **S.I. 2010/2279, art. 16**); **S.I. 2010/2317, art. 2(15)(f)** (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); **S.I. 2011/1066, art. 2(h)**

[<sup>F512</sup>**67A Exercise of discretion under section 67(4B)** **N.I.**]

- (1) Before the Department for Regional Development decides which of the Assembly procedures available under section 67(4B) is to be adopted in connection with the making of any particular order under section 47(1), it must consult such persons as it thinks appropriate.
- (2) An order under section 47(1) may be made without a draft of the order having been laid before, and approved by a resolution of, the Assembly only if—
  - (a) regulations under subsection (3) are in force; and
  - (b) the making of the order without such laying and approval is in accordance with the regulations
- (3) Regulations may set out the basis on which the Department for Regional Development, when it comes to make an order under section 47(1), will decide which of the Assembly procedures available under section 67(4B) is to be adopted in connection with the making of the order.
- (4) Before making regulations under subsection (3), the Department for Regional Development must consult such persons as it considers appropriate.]

**Extent Information**

**E180** This section extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate s. 67A for England, Wales and Scotland only repealed (1.10.2010).

**Textual Amendments**

**F512** **Ss. 67A, 67B** inserted (N.I.) (2.9.2013) by **The Disability Discrimination (Northern Ireland) Order 2006 (S.I. 2006/312 (N.I. 1))**, arts. 1, **8(4)**; **S.R. 2013/216, art. 2(a)**

[<sup>F444</sup>**67B Annual report on rail vehicle exemption orders** **E+W+S**]

<sup>F445</sup> .....]

**Extent Information**

**E125** This section extended to England, Wales and Scotland only; a separate s. 67B exists for Northern Ireland only.

**Textual Amendments**

**F444** **S. 67B** inserted (E.W.S.) (5.12.2005) by **Disability Discrimination Act 2005 (c. 13)**, ss. {6(5)}, 20(3)-(6); **S.I. 2005/2774, art. 3(d)**

**F445** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by **Equality Act 2010 (c. 15)**, 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by **S.I. 2010/2279, Sch. 2**) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said **S.I. 2010/2279, art. 16**); **S.I. 2010/2317, art. 2(15)(f)** (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); **S.I. 2011/1066, art. 2(h)**

*Status:* This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)

[<sup>F512</sup> **67B Annual report on rail exemption orders** **N.I.**]

- (1) The Department for Regional Development must after each 31st December prepare, in respect of the year that ended with that day, a report on—
  - (a) the exercise in that year of the power to make orders under section 47(1); and
  - (b) the exercise in that year of the discretion under section 67(4B).
- (2) A report under subsection (1) must (in particular) contain—
  - (a) details of each order made under section 47(1) in the year in respect of which the report is made; and
  - (b) details of consultation carried out under sections 47(3) and 67A(1) in connection with orders made in that year under section 47(1).
- (3) The Department for Regional Development must lay before the Assembly each report that it prepares under this section.]

**Extent Information**

**E181** This section extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate s. 67B for England, Wales and Scotland only repealed (1.10.2010).

**Textual Amendments**

**F512** Ss. 67A, 67B inserted (N.I.) (2.9.2013) by [The Disability Discrimination \(Northern Ireland\) Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/312 \(N.I. 1\)\)](#), arts. 1, **8(4)**; S.R. 2013/216, art. 2(a)

**68 Interpretation.**

[<sup>F446</sup>[<sup>F447</sup>(1) In this Act—

“accessibility certificate” means a certificate issued under section 41(1)(a);

“act” includes a deliberate omission;

“the Agency” means the Labour Relations Agency;

“approval certificate” means a certificate issued under section 42(4);

“the Assembly” means the Northern Ireland Assembly;

**F448**

[<sup>F449</sup>“criminal investigation” has the meaning given in subsection (1A);]

[<sup>F450</sup>“criminal proceedings” includes service law proceedings (as defined by section 324(5) of the Armed Forces Act 2006);]

“the Department of Economic Development” means the Department of Economic Development in Northern Ireland;

“the Department of the Environment” means the Department of the Environment for Northern Ireland;

“the Department of Health and Social Services” means the Department of Health and Social Services for Northern Ireland;

“employment” means, subject to any prescribed provision, employment under a contract of service or of apprenticeship or a contract personally to do work and related expressions are to be construed accordingly;

[<sup>F451</sup>“employment at an establishment in Northern Ireland” is to be construed in accordance with subsections (2) to (4)]

[<sup>F452</sup>“employment services” has the meaning given in section 21A(1);]

---

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

---

“enactment” means any statutory provision within the meaning of section 1(f) of the Interpretation Act (Northern Ireland) 1954 [F453, and (except in section 56(5)) includes an enactment comprised in, or an instrument made under, an Act of the Scottish Parliament];

“government department” means a Northern Ireland department or a department of the Government of the United Kingdom;

[F454“group insurance arrangement” means an arrangement between an employer and another for the provision by the other of facilities by way of insurance to the employer's employees or to any class of those employees;]

[F455“Minister of the Crown” includes the Treasury and the Defence Council]

“Northern Ireland department” includes (except in sections 51 and 52) the head of a Northern Ireland department;

“occupational pension scheme” has the same meaning as in the Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993;

[F456“the Office” means the Office of the First Minister and deputy First Minister;]

“premises”, includes land of any description;

“prescribed” means prescribed by regulations;

“profession” includes any vocation or occupation;

“provider of services” has the meaning given in section 19(2)(b);

[F457“public investigator functions” has the meaning given in subsection (1B);]

“public service vehicle” and “regulated public service vehicle” have the meaning given in section 40;

“PSV accessibility regulations” means regulations made under section 40(1);

“rail vehicle” and “regulated rail vehicle” have the meaning given in section 46;

“rail vehicle accessibility regulations” means regulations made under section 46(1);

“regulations” means—

- (a) [F458: in section 17A, regulations made by the Department for Employment and Learning;]
- (b) in Part V of this Act, regulations made by the Department of the Environment;
- (c) [F459: in any other provision of this Act, regulations made by the Office of the First Minister and deputy First Minister:]

F448 .....

F448 .....

“section 21 duty” means any duty imposed by or under section 21;

“taxi” and “regulated taxi” have the meaning given in section 32;

“taxi accessibility regulations” means regulations made under section 32(1);

“trade” includes any business;

“trade organisation” has the meaning given in section 13;

---

*Status:* This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)

---

[<sup>F460</sup>“the 2005 Order” means the Special Educational Needs and Disability (Northern Ireland) Order 2005;]

“vehicle examiner” means an officer of the Department of the Environment authorised by that Department for the purposes of sections 41 and 42.]

[<sup>F461</sup>(1A) In this Act “criminal investigation” means—

- (a) any investigation which a person in carrying out functions to which section 21B(1) applies has a duty to conduct with a view to it being ascertained whether a person should be charged with an offence, or whether a person charged with or prosecuted for an offence is guilty of it; or
- (b) any investigation which is conducted by a person in carrying out functions to which section 21B(1) applies and which in the circumstances may lead to a decision by that person to institute criminal proceedings which the person has power to conduct.

(1B) In this Act “public investigator functions” means functions of conducting criminal investigations or charging offenders.

(1C) In subsections (1A) and (1B)—

“offence” includes [<sup>F462</sup>any service offence within the meaning of the Armed Forces Act 2006], and

“offender” is to be construed accordingly.]

[<sup>F463</sup>(2) Employment (including employment on board a ship to which subsection (2B) applies or on an aircraft or hovercraft to which subsection (2C) applies) is to be regarded as being employment at an establishment in Northern Ireland if the employee –

- (a) does his work wholly or partly in Northern Ireland; or,
- (b) does his work wholly outside Northern Ireland and subsection (2A) applies.

(2A) This subsection applies if –

- (a) the employer has a place of business at an establishment in Northern Ireland;
- (b) the work is for the purposes of the business carried on at the establishment; and
- (c) the employee is ordinarily resident in Northern Ireland –
  - (i) at the time when he applies for or is offered the employment, or
  - (ii) at any time during the course of the employment.

(2B) This subsection applies to a ship if –

- (a) it is registered at a port of registry in Northern Ireland; or
- (b) it belongs to or is possessed by Her Majesty in right of the Government of the United Kingdom.

(2C) This subsection applies to an aircraft or hovercraft if –

- (a) it is –
  - (i) registered in the United Kingdom, and
  - (ii) operated by a person who has his principal place of business, or is ordinarily resident, in Northern Ireland; or
- (b) it belongs to or is possessed by Her Majesty in right of the Government of the United Kingdom.

(2D) The following are not to be regarded as being employment at an establishment in Northern Ireland –

- (a) employment on board a ship to which subsection (2B) does not apply;

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) employment on an aircraft or hovercraft to which subsection (2C) does not apply.]
- (4) Employment of a prescribed kind, or in prescribed circumstances, is to be regarded as not being employment at an establishment in [<sup>F464</sup>Northern Ireland].
- (5) <sup>F465</sup> .....]

### Extent Information

**E126** Following the repeal of this Act for E.W.S. by the Equality Act 2010, this section now extends to N.I. only. Prior to that repeal, different versions of this section had been created for N.I. and E.W.S. respectively to reflect the different amendment history for each jurisdiction. This version is based on the N.I. version as it stood at the date of the repeal and incorporates the N.I. modifications set out in Sch. 8 para. 47. It does not reflect the history of E.W.S. effects prior to the 2010 repeal, which can be found in earlier versions.

### Textual Amendments

- F446** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317](#), [art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with [arts. 4-25](#), [Schs. 1-16](#)); [S.I. 2011/1066](#), [art. 2\(h\)](#)
- F447** [S. 68\(1\)](#) substituted (N.I.) by virtue of [s. 70\(6\)](#), [Sch. 8](#) paras. 1, 47(1) of this Act.
- F448** [S. 68\(1\)](#): definition of "benefits", "section 6 duty" and "section 15 duty" omitted (N.I.) (21.2.2004 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.10.2004) by virtue of [The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 \(Amendment\) Regulations \(Northern Ireland\) 2004 \(S.R. 2004/55\)](#), [regs. 1\(2\)\(3\)](#), [27\(a\)\(i\)](#)
- F449** [S. 68\(1\)](#): definition of "criminal investigation" inserted (N.I.) (31.10.2007) by [The Disability Discrimination \(Northern Ireland\) Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/312 \(N.I. 1\)\)](#), [arts. 1, 19\(1\)](#), [Sch. 1 para. 26\(2\)](#); [S.R. 2007/430](#), [art. 2\(b\)](#)
- F450** [S. 68\(1\)](#): definition of "criminal proceedings" substituted (28.3.2009 for certain purposes and 31.10.2009 insofar as not already in force) by [Armed Forces Act 2006 \(c. 52\)](#), [ss. 378, 383](#), [Sch. 16](#) para. 134(a); [S.I. 2009/812](#), [art. 3\(a\)\(b\)](#) (with transitional provisions in [S.I. 2009/1059](#)); [S.I. 2009/1167](#), [art. 4](#)
- F451** [S. 68\(1\)](#): definition of "employment at an establishment in Northern Ireland" substituted (N.I.) (21.2.2004 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.10.2004) by [The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 \(Amendment\) Regulations \(Northern Ireland\) 2004 \(S.R. 2004/55\)](#), [regs. 1\(2\)\(3\)](#), [27\(a\)\(ii\)](#)
- F452** [S. 68\(1\)](#): definition of "employment services" inserted (N.I.) (31.10.2007) by [The Disability Discrimination \(Northern Ireland\) Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/312 \(N.I. 1\)\)](#), [arts. 1, 19\(1\)](#), [Sch. 1 para. 26\(2\)](#); [S.R. 2007/430](#), [art. 2\(b\)](#)
- F453** [S. 68\(1\)](#): words in the definition of "enactment" inserted (27.7.2000) by [S.I. 2000/2040](#), [arts. 1\(1\), 2\(1\)](#), [Sch. Pt. 1 para. 18](#) (with saving in [art. 3](#))
- F454** [S. 68\(1\)](#): definition of "group insurance arrangement" inserted (N.I.) (31.12.2007) by [The Disability Discrimination \(Northern Ireland\) Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/312 \(N.I. 1\)\)](#), [arts. 1, 12\(3\)](#); [S.R. 2007/466](#), [art. 2\(2\)\(f\)](#)
- F455** [S. 68\(1\)](#): definition of "Minister of the Crown" substituted (N.I.) (21.2.2004 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.10.2004) by [The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 \(Amendment\) Regulations \(Northern Ireland\) 2004 \(S.R. 2004/55\)](#), [regs. 1\(2\)\(3\)](#), [27\(a\)\(iii\)](#)
- F456** [S. 68\(1\)](#): definition of "the Office" inserted (N.I.) (31.10.2007) by [The Disability Discrimination \(Northern Ireland\) Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/312 \(N.I. 1\)\)](#), [arts. 1, 19\(1\)](#), [Sch. 1 para. 26\(2\)](#); [S.R. 2007/430](#), [art. 2\(b\)](#)
- F457** [S. 68\(1\)](#): definition of "public investigator functions" inserted (N.I.) (31.10.2007) by [The Disability Discrimination \(Northern Ireland\) Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/312 \(N.I. 1\)\)](#), [arts. 1, 19\(1\)](#), [Sch. 1 para. 26\(2\)](#); [S.R. 2007/430](#), [art. 2\(b\)](#)

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

- F458** S. 68(1): para. (a) in definition of "regulations" substituted (N.I.) (21.2.2004 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.10.2004) by [The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 \(Amendment\) Regulations \(Northern Ireland\) 2004 \(S.R. 2004/55\)](#), regs. 1(2)(3), **27(a)(iv)(aa)**
- F459** S. 68(1): para. (c) in definition of "regulations" substituted (N.I.) (21.2.2004 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.10.2004) by [The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 \(Amendment\) Regulations \(Northern Ireland\) 2004 \(S.R. 2004/55\)](#), regs. 1(2)(3), **27(a)(iv)(bb)**
- F460** S. 68(1): definition of "the 2005 Order" inserted (N.I.) (1.9.2005 for certain purposes, otherwise 16.1.2007) by [The Special Educational Needs and Disability \(Northern Ireland\) Order 2005 \(S.I. 2005/1117 \(N.I. 6\)\)](#), arts. 1, **48(11)**; S.R. 2005/336, **art. 2**, Sch. (as amended (16.1.2007) by S.R. 2007/25, **art. 2**); S.R. 2005/337, **art. 2**, Sch.
- F461** S. 68(1A)-(1C) inserted (N.I.) (31.10.2007.) by [The Disability Discrimination \(Northern Ireland\) Order 2006 \(S.I. 2006/312 \(N.I. 1\)\)](#), arts. 1, 19(1), **Sch. 1 para. 26(3)**; S.R. 2007/430, **art. 2(b)**
- F462** S. 68(1C): words in definition of "offence" substituted (28.3.2009 for certain puposes and 31.10.2009 insofar as not already in force) by [Armed Forces Act 2006 \(c. 52\)](#), ss. 378, 383, Sch. 16 para. 134(b); S.I. 2009/812, **art. 3(a)(b)** (with transitional provisions in S.I. 2009/1059); S.I. 2009/1167, **art. 4**
- F463** S. 68(2)-(2D) substituted for s. 68(2)(3) (N.I.) (21.2.2004 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.10.2004) by [The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 \(Amendment\) Regulations \(Northern Ireland\) 2004 \(S.R. 2004/55\)](#), regs. 1(2)(3), **27(b)**
- F464** Words in s. 68(2) substituted (N.I.) by virtue of s. 70(6), Sch. 8 paras. 1, 47(1) of this Act.
- F465** S. 68(5) omitted (N.I.) (21.2.2004 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.10.2004) by [The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 \(Amendment\) Regulations \(Northern Ireland\) 2004 \(S.R. 2004/55\)](#), regs. 1(2)(3), **27(c)**

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C38** S. 68(1) modified (24.4.2009 for certain purposes and 31.10.2009 insofar as not already in force) by [The Armed Forces Act 2006 \(Transitional Provisions etc\) Order \(S.I. 2009/1059\)](#), arts. 1, 205, {Sch. 1 para. 36(1)}
- C39** S. 68(1C) modified (24.4.2009 for certain purposes and 31.10.2009 insofar as not already in force) by [The Armed Forces Act 2006 \(Transitional Provisions etc\) Order \(S.I. 2009/1059\)](#), arts. 1, 205, {Sch. 1 para. 36(2)}

#### Commencement Information

- I33** S. 68 wholly in force at 2.12.1996; s. 68 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 70(3); s. 68(1) in force (E.W.S.) at 17.5.1996 by S.I. 1996/1336, **art. 3(j)**; s. 68(1) in force (N.I.) at 30.5.1996 by S.R. 1996/219, **art. 3(i)**; s. 68(2)-(5) in force (E.W.S.) at 2.12.1996 by S.I. 1996/1474, art. 2(3), **Sch. Pt. III**; s. 68(2)-(5) in force (N.I.) at 2.12.1996 by S.R. 1996/280, art. 2(2), **Sch. Pt. II**

## 69 Financial provisions.

[<sup>F466</sup>There shall be paid out of money provided by Parliament—

- (a) any expenditure incurred by a Minister of the Crown under this Act;
- (b) any increase attributable to this Act in the sums payable out of money so provided under or by virtue of any other enactment.]

#### Extent Information

- E127** Following the repeal of this Act for E.W.S. by the Equality Act 2010, this section now extends to N.I. only.

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

### Textual Amendments

**F466** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279, Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279, art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317, art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with arts. 4-25, Schs. 1-16); [S.I. 2011/1066, art. 2\(h\)](#)

### Commencement Information

**I34** [S. 69](#) wholly in force at 30.5.1996; [s. 69](#) not in force at Royal Assent see [s. 70\(3\)](#); [s. 69](#) in force (E.W.S.) at 17.5.1996 by [S.I. 1996/1336, art. 3\(k\)](#); [s. 69](#) in force (N.I.) at 30.5.1996 by [S.R. 1996/219, art. 3\(j\)](#)

## 70 Short title, commencement, extent etc.

[<sup>F467</sup>(1) This Act may be cited as the Disability Discrimination Act 1995.

(2) This section (apart from subsections (4), (5) and (7)) comes into force on the passing of this Act.

[<sup>F468</sup>(2A) The following provisions of this Act—

- (a) section 36 so far as it applies to designated vehicles,
- (b) section 36A, and
- (c) section 38 (which has already been brought in force in England and Wales by an order under subsection (3)) so far as it extends to Scotland,

come into force 2 months after the passing of the Local Transport Act 2008.]

(3) The other provisions of this Act come into force on such day as the Secretary of State may by order appoint and different days may be appointed for different purposes.

(4) Schedule 6 makes consequential amendments.

(5) The repeals set out in Schedule 7 shall have effect.

[<sup>F469</sup>(5A) Sections 7A [<sup>F470</sup>7B and 49G] extend to England and Wales only.

(5B) Sections 7C and 7D extend to Scotland only.]

(6) [<sup>F471</sup>Subject to subsections (5A) and (5B), this Act extends to England and Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland;] but in their application to Northern Ireland the provisions of this Act mentioned in Schedule 8 shall have effect subject to the modifications set out in that Schedule.

[<sup>F472</sup>(7) In Part II of Schedule 1 to the <sup>M10</sup>House of Commons Disqualification Act 1975 and in Part II of Schedule 1 to the <sup>M11</sup>Northern Ireland Assembly Disqualification Act 1975 (bodies whose members are disqualified) in each case insert at the appropriate places—

[<sup>F473</sup>“The National Disability Council.”]

“The Northern Ireland Disability Council”]

(8) Consultations which are required by any provision of this Act to be held by the Secretary of State may be held by him before the coming into force of that provision.]

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)*

### Extent Information

**E128** Following the repeal of this Act for E.W.S. by the Equality Act 2010, this provision now extends to Northern Ireland only and also has effect subject to the modifications for Northern Ireland set out in Sch. 8 para. 48 see [s. 70\(6\)](#)

### Subordinate Legislation Made

- P2** [S. 70\(3\)](#) power partly exercised: 1.1.1996 appointed day for specified provisions by [S.I. 1995/3330](#), [art. 2](#)
- [S. 70\(3\)](#) power partly exercised: 2.1.1996 appointed day for specified provisions by [S.R. 1996/1](#), [art. 2](#)
- [S. 70\(3\)](#) power partly exercised: 17.5.1996 appointed day for specified provisions by [S.I. 1996/1336](#), [art. 3](#)
- [S. 70\(3\)](#) power partly exercised: 30.5.1996 appointed day for specified provisions by [S.R. 1996/219](#), [art. 3](#)
- [S. 70\(3\)](#) power partly exercised: different days appointed for specified provisions by [S.I. 1996/1474](#), [art. 2](#)
- [S. 70\(3\)](#) power partly exercised: different days appointed for specified provisions by [S.R. 1996/280](#), [art. 2](#)
- [S. 70\(3\)](#) power partly exercised: 2.12.1996 appointed day for specified provision by [S.R. 1996/580](#), [art. 2](#)
- [S. 70\(3\)](#) power partly exercised: different dates appointed for specified provisions by [S.I. 1999/1190](#), [arts. 2-5](#)
- [S. 70\(3\)](#) power partly exercised: different days appointed for specified provisions by [S.R. 1999/196](#), [arts. 2-4](#)
- [S. 70\(3\)](#) power partly exercised: 13.5.1998 appointed day for specified provisions by [S.R. 1998/183](#), [art. 2](#)
- [S. 70\(3\)](#) power partly exercised: 30.8.2000 appointed for specified provisions by [S.I. 2000/1969](#), [art. 2](#)
- [S. 70\(3\)](#) power partly exercised: different dates appointed for specified provisions and purposes by [S.I. 2000/2989](#), [arts. 2, 3](#)
- [S. 70\(3\)](#) power partly exercised: different dates appointed for specified provisions and purposes by [S.R. 2001/163](#), [art. 2](#)
- [S. 70\(3\)](#) power partly exercised: different dates appointed for specified provisions by [S.I. 2001/2030](#), [arts. 2, 3](#)
- [S. 70\(3\)](#) power partly exercised: different dates appointed for specified purposes by [S.R. 2001/439](#), [art. 2\(1\)](#)
- [s. 70\(3\)](#) power partly exercised: 21.1.2003 appointed day for specified provisions by [S.R. 2003/24](#), [art. 2](#)
- [s. 70\(3\)](#) power partly exercised: 5.2.2003 appointed day for specified provision by [S.I. 2003/215](#), [art. 2](#)
- [s. 70\(3\)](#) power partly exercised: 6.4.2005 appointed day for specified provision by [S.I. 2005/1122](#), [art. 2](#)
- [s. 70\(3\)](#) power partly exercised: 3.6.2008 appointed day for specified provision by [S.R. 2008/236](#), [art. 2](#)

### Textual Amendments

- F467** Act repealed (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010 (except for the repeal of ss. 49A-49D) and 5.4.2011 in so far as not already in force) by [Equality Act 2010 \(c. 15\)](#), 216(3), Sch. 27 Pt. 1 (as substituted (1.10.2010) by [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [Sch. 2](#)) (with ss. 6(4), 205, and with amendments and savings in the said [S.I. 2010/2279](#), [art. 16](#)); [S.I. 2010/2317](#), [art. 2\(15\)\(f\)](#) (with [arts. 4-25](#), [Schs. 1-16](#)); [S.I. 2011/1066](#), [art. 2\(h\)](#)
- F468** [S. 70\(2A\)](#) inserted (E.W.S.) (26.1.2009) by [Local Transport Act 2008 \(c. 26\)](#), ss. {56(9)}, 134
- F469** [S. 70\(5A\)\(5B\)](#) inserted (E.W.S.) (3.7.2003 for certain purposes and otherwise 1.10.2004) by [The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 \(Amendment\) Regulations 2003 \(S.I. 2003/1673\)](#), regs. 1(2)(3), [28\(a\)](#)

---

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995. (See end of Document for details)

---

- F470** Words in s. 70(5A) substituted (E.W.S.) (1.10.2007) by Equality Act 2006 (c. 3), ss. 40, 93, **Sch. 3 para. 55** (with s. 92); S.I. 2007/2603, **art. 2** (subject to art. 3)
- F471** Words in s. 70(6) substituted (E.W.S.) for words "This Act extends to Northern Ireland," (3.7.2003 for certain purposes, otherwise 1.10.2004) by The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 (Amendment) Regulations 2003 (S.I. 2003/1673), regs. 1(2)(3), **28(b)**
- F472** S. 70(7) repealed (N.I.) (25.4.2000) by S.I. 2000/1110 (N.I. 2), art. 16, **Sch. 2** (with art. 17); S.R. 2000/140, art. 2, **Sch. Appendix**
- F473** Words in s. 70(7) repealed (E.W.S.) (25.4.2000) by 1999 c. 17, s. 14(2), **Sch. 5** (with s. 15); S.I. 2000/880, art. 2, **Sch. 2 Appendix**

---

#### **Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

- C40** S. 70(3) applied (1.11.1996) by 1996 c. 56, s. **583(2)(5)(b)** (with ss. 1(4), 561, 562, Sch. 39)

---

#### **Commencement Information**

- I35** S. 70 partly in force at Royal Assent see s. 70(2)(3); S. 70(7) in force (E.W.S.) at 17.5.1996 by S.I. 1996/1336, **art. 3(i)**; s. 70(7) in force (N.I.) at 30.5.1996 by S.R. 1996/219, **art. 3(k)**; s. 70(4) in force (E.W.S.) at 2.12.1996 by S.I. 1996/1474, art. 2(3), **Sch. Pt. III**; s. 70(4) in force (N.I.) at 2.12.1996 by S.R. 1996/280, art. 2(2), **Sch. Pt. II**; s. 70(5) in force (E.W.S.) for specified purposes at 2.12.1996 by S.I. 1996/1474, art. 2(3), **Sch. Pt. III** (with s. 3); s. 70(5) in force for specified purposes (N.I.) at 2.12.1996 by S.R. 1996/280, art. 2(2), **Sch. Pt. II** (with art. 3)

---

#### **Marginal Citations**

- M10** 1975 c. 24.  
**M11** 1975 c. 25.

**Status:**

This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

**Changes to legislation:**

There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Disability Discrimination Act 1995.